

Service Referral Structured Content Specification

9 July 2018 v1.1

Approved for external use

Document ID: DH-2638:2018

Australian Digital Health Agency ABN 84 425 496 912, Level 25, 56 Pitt Street, Sydney, NSW 2000 Telephone 1300 901 001 or email help@digitalhealth.gov.au www.digitalhealth.gov.au

Disclaimer

The Australian Digital Health Agency ("the Agency") makes the information and other material ("Information") in this document available in good faith but without any representation or warranty as to its accuracy or completeness. The Agency cannot accept any responsibility for the consequences of any use of the Information. As the Information is of a general nature only, it is up to any person using or relying on the Information to ensure that it is accurate, complete and suitable for the circumstances of its use.

Document control

This document is maintained in electronic form and is uncontrolled in printed form. It is the responsibility of the user to verify that this copy is the latest revision.

Copyright © 2018 Australian Digital Health Agency

This document contains information which is protected by copyright. All Rights Reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means – graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems – without the permission of the Australian Digital Health Agency. All copies of this document must include the copyright and other information contained on this page.

Document Information

Key Information

Owner	Executive General Manager, Innovation and Development		
Contact for enquiries	Austra	alian Digital Health Agency Help Centre	
	t:	1300 901 001	
	e:	help@digitalhealth.gov.au	

Product Version History

Product version	Date	Release comments
1.0	27 Jun 2016	Initial public release.
1.1	9 Jul 2018	This version of the specification has been rebranded to the Australian Digital Health Agency.
		It follows current modelling conventions and uses the latest versions of DCMs.

Related Documents

Name	Version/Release Date
My Health Record Glossary	Issued 2016
Participation Data Specification	Version 3.3, Issued 30 January 2017
Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 3.3, Issued 5 August 2016
Medication Instruction and Action Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 2.4, Issued 5 August 2016
Medical History Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 1.1, Issued 5 August 2016
Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 3.3, To be published
Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 3.2, Issued 5 August 2016
Requested Service Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 1.1, To be published
Alerts Detailed Clinical Model Specification	Version 1.0, Issued 5 August 2016
Service Referral CDA Implementation Guide	Version 1.1, Issued 9 July 2018
Service Referral Information Requirements	Version 1.1, Issued 9 July 2018



Acknowledgements

Council of Australian Governments

The Australian Digital Health Agency is jointly funded by the Australian Government and all state and territory governments.

Regenstrief Institute (LOINC)

This material contains content from LOINCTM (https://loinc.org). The LOINC table, LOINC codes, LOINC panels and forms file, and LOINC linguistic variants file are copyright © 1995-2015, Regenstrief Institute, Inc. and the Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes (LOINC) Committee and available at no cost under the license at https://loinc.org/terms-of-use/. LOINC is a trademark of Regenstrief Institute, Inc., registered in the United States.

IHTSDO (SNOMED CT)

This material includes SNOMED Clinical TermsTM (SNOMED CT[®]) which is used by permission of the International Health Terminology Standards Development Organisation (IHTSDO). All rights reserved. SNOMED CT[®] was originally created by The College of American Pathologists.

"SNOMED" and "SNOMED CT" are registered trademarks of the IHTSDO, (http://www.ihtsdo.org/).

HL7 International

This document includes excerpts of HL7TM International standards and other HL7 International material. HL7 International is the publisher and holder of copyright in the excerpts. The publication, reproduction and use of such excerpts is governed by the HL7 IP Policy (see http://www.hl7.org/legal/ippolicy.cfm) and the HL7 International License Agreement. HL7 and CDA are trademarks of Health Level Seven International and are registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office. FHIR is a registered trademark of Health Level Seven International.

This product includes all or a portion of the HL7 Vocabulary, or is derived from the HL7 Vocabulary, subject to a license from Health Level Seven International. Your use of the HL7 Vocabulary also is subject to this license, a copy of which is accessible through the following link: http://www.hl7.org/permalink/?VocabTables. The current complete HL7 Vocabulary is also available through this link. The HL7 Vocabulary is copyright © 1989-2010, Health Level Seven International. All rights reserved. THE HL7 VOCABULARY IS PROVIDED "AS IS." ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE DISCLAIMED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



Table of Contents

1. Introduction		. 1
1.1. Docum	ent Purpose	. 1
1.2. Intende	d Audience	. 1
1.3. Docum	ent Scope	. 1
1.4. Known	Issues	. 1
2. Service Refe	rral Structured Document	. 3
2.1. Purpose		. 3
2.2. Use		. 3
2.3. SERVICI	REFERRAL	. 4
2.4. SUBJEC	T OF CARE	24
2.5. DOCUM	IENT AUTHOR	26
2.6. Docum	ent Instance Identifier	28
	D DOCUMENT	
	ture	
	ture Values	
	nent Target	
	MENT DETAILS	
	nent Type	
	nent Title	
	nent Identifier	
	nent Type	
	nent Title	
	NT NOMINATED CONTACT	
	ARY CARE PROVIDER	
	ESTED PARTY	
	me Attested	
	CE REFERRAL DETAIL	
	e Referral Detail Instance Identifier	
	n Type	
	NT SERVICES	
	nt Services Instance Identifier	
	n Type	
	RSE REACTIONS	
	se Reactions Instance Identifier	
	n Type	
	CATION ORDERS	
	ation Orders Instance Identifier	
2.32. Sectio	n Type	63
2.33. MEDIO	CAL HISTORY	64
2.34. Medic	al History Instance Identifier	66
2.35. Sectio	n Type	67
2.36. DIAGN	IOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	68
2.37. Diagno	ostic Investigations Instance Identifier	70
	n Type	
	ervice Detailed Clinical Model	
	2	
-		
	STED SERVICE	
	for Service	
	for Service Description	
	Category	
	Description	
	t Urgency	
-	st Urgency Values	
	e ,	
-	st Urgency Notese Commencement Window	
3.13. Servic	e Booking Status	89

	3.14. Service Booking Status Values	90
	3.15. SERVICE PROVIDER	
	3.16. Request Validity Period	
	3.17. Requested Service DateTime	
	3.18. Requested Service Instance Identifier	
	3.19. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	. 97
4.	Interpreter Required Alert Detailed Clinical Model	99
	4.1. Purpose	. 99
	4.2. COMMUNICATION ALERT	100
	4.3. Alert Description	102
	4.4. Preferred Language	103
	4.5. Communication Alert Instance Identifier	104
	4.6. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	105
5.	Other Alerts Detailed Clinical Model	107
	5.1. Purpose	107
	5.2. Misuse	107
	5.3. ALERT	108
	5.4. Alert Type	110
	5.5. Alert Description	112
	5.6. Alert Instance Identifier	114
	5.7. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	115
6.	Current Service Detailed Clinical Model	117
	6.1. Purpose	117
	6.2. Use	117
	6.3. Misuse	117
	6.4. REQUESTED SERVICE	118
	6.5. Service Category	120
	6.6. Service Description	
	6.7. Service Booking Status	
	6.8. Service Booking Status Values	
	6.9. Service Comment	
	6.10. SERVICE PROVIDER	126
	6.11. Requested Service DateTime	128
	6.12. Requested Service Instance Identifier	
	6.13. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
7.	Exclusion Statement - Adverse Reactions Detailed Clinical Model	131
	7.1. Purpose	
	7.2. Use	
	7.3. EXCLUSION STATEMENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS	
	7.4. Global Statement	134
	7.5. Global Statement Values	
	7.6. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
8.	Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model	
	8.1. Purpose	
	8.2. Use	
	8.3. Misuse	
	8.4. ADVERSE REACTION	
	8.5. Substance/Agent	
	8.6. Substance/Agent Values	
	8.7. REACTION EVENT	
	8.8. Manifestation	
	8.9. Clinical Manifestation Values	
	8.10. Reaction Type	
	8.11. Adverse Reaction Type Values	
	8.11. Adverse Reaction Type Values	
	8.13. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
3	8.13. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
٦.	9.1. Purpose	
	·	
	9.2. Use	153 154
	7.3. FACLUSION STATEINTEINT - IVIEDICATIONS	154

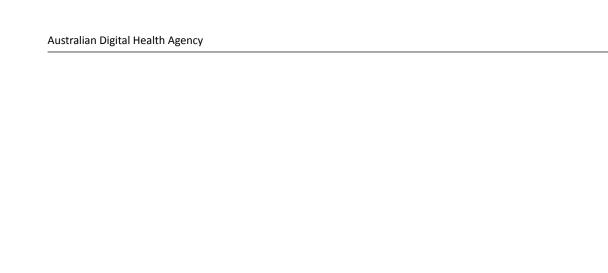
	9.4. Global Statement	
	9.5. Global Statement Values	
	9.6. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
	Known Medication Detailed Clinical Model	
	10.1. Purpose	
	10.2. Use	
	10.3. Misuse	
	10.4. MEDICATION INSTRUCTION	
	10.5. Therapeutic Good Identification	
	10.7. Directions	
	10.8. Clinical Indication	
	10.9. Medication Instruction Comment	
	10.10. Medication Instruction Instance Identifier	
	10.11. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
	Problem/Diagnosis Detailed Clinical Model	
	11.1. Purpose	
:	11.2. Use	171
:	11.3. Misuse	171
	11.4. PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	
	11.5. Problem/Diagnosis Identification	
	11.6. Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set	
	11.7. Date of Onset	
	11.8. Date of Resolution/Remission	
	11.9. Problem/Diagnosis Comment	
	11.10. Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier	
	11.11. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
	Procedure Detailed Clinical Model	
	12.2. Use	
	12.3. Misuse	
	12.4. PROCEDURE	
	12.5. Procedure Name	
	12.6. Procedure Foundation Reference Set	
	12.7. Procedure Comment	
	12.8. Procedure DateTime	187
	12.9. Procedure Instance Identifier	
:	12.10. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	189
13.	Uncategorised Medical History Item Detailed Clinical Model	191
:	13.1. Purpose	191
	13.2. Use	
	13.3. Misuse	
	13.4. UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	
	13.5. Medical History Item Description	
	13.6. Medical History Item TimeInterval	
	13.7. Medical History Item Comment	
	13.8. Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier	
	13.9. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
	14.1. Purpose	
	14.2. Use	
	14.3. Misuse	
	14.4. PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	
	14.5. Pathology Test Result Name	
	14.6. Pathology Test Result Name Values	
	14.7. Diagnostic Service	
	14.8. Diagnostic Service Values	
	14.9. SPECIMEN	
:	14.10. Specimen Tissue Type	208
	14.11. Collection Procedure	210

	ANATOMICAL LOCATION	
14.13.	SPECIFIC LOCATION	213
14.14.	Anatomical Location Name	214
14.15.	Body Structure Foundation Reference Set	215
14.16.	Side	216
14.17.	Laterality Reference Set	217
	Anatomical Location Description	
	Anatomical Location Image	
	PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT	
	Weight	
	DIMENSIONS	
	Volume	
	Object Description	
	Image	
	COLLECTION AND HANDLING	
	Sampling Preconditions	
	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	
	Collection DateTime	
	Collection Setting	
	DateTime Received	
	IDENTIFIERS	
	Specimen Identifier	
	Parent Specimen Identifier	
	Container Identifier	
	Overall Pathology Test Result Status	
	Pathology Test Result Status Values	
14.38.	Clinical Information Provided	239
	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP	
14.40.	Pathology Test Result Group Name	241
14.41.	INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	242
14.42.	Individual Pathology Test Result Name	243
14.43.	Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values	244
	INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE	
14.45.	Individual Pathology Test Result Value	246
	REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS	
	Normal Status	
	REFERENCE RANGE	
	Reference Range Meaning	
	Reference Range	
	Individual Pathology Test Result Comment	
	Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance	
	Individual Pathology Test Result Status	
	SPECIMEN	
	Specimen Tissue Type	
	Collection Procedure	
	ANATOMICAL LOCATION	
	SPECIFIC LOCATION	
	Anatomical Location Name	
	Body Structure Foundation Reference Set	
	Side	
	Laterality Reference Set	
	Anatomical Location Description	
	Anatomical Location Image	
	PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT	
	Weight	
	DIMENSIONS	
14.68.	Volume	273
14.69.	Object Description	274
14.70.	Image	275
1 / 71	COLLECTION AND HANDLING	276

14.72. Sampling Preconditions	. 277
14.73. HANDLING AND PROCESSING	. 278
14.74. Collection DateTime	279
14.75. Collection Setting	280
14.76. DateTime Received	281
14.77. IDENTIFIERS	282
14.78. Specimen Identifier	
14.79. Parent Specimen Identifier	
14.80. Container Identifier	
14.81. Pathological Diagnosis	
14.82. Pathology Test Conclusion	
14.83. Test Result Representation	
14.84. Test Comment	
14.85. TEST REQUEST DETAILS	
14.86. Test Requested Name	
14.87. Laboratory Test Result Identifier	
14.88. Observation DateTime	
14.89. Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier	
14.90. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
15. Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model	
15.1. Purpose	
15.2. Use	
15.3. Misuse	
15.4. IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	
15.5. Imaging Examination Result Name	
15.6. Imaging Modality	
15.7. ANATOMICAL LOCATION	
15.8. SPECIFIC LOCATION	305
15.9. Anatomical Location Name	306
15.10. Body Structure Foundation Reference Set	. 307
15.11. Side	308
15.12. Laterality Reference Set	
15.13. Anatomical Location Description	310
15.14. Anatomical Location Image	311
15.15. Imaging Examination Result Status	
15.16. Imaging Examination Result Status Values	
15.17. Clinical Information Provided	
15.18. Findings	
15.19. IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP	
15.20. Imaging Examination Result Group Name	
15.21. INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	
15.22. Individual Imaging Examination Result Name	
15.24. Imaging Examination Result Value	
15.25. Result Value Values	
15.26. REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS	
15.27. Normal Status	
15.28. REFERENCE RANGE	
15.29. Reference Range Meaning	
15.30. Reference Range	
15.31. Result Comment	
15.32. ANATOMICAL LOCATION	
15.33. SPECIFIC LOCATION	
15.34. Anatomical Location Name	
15.35. Body Structure Foundation Reference Set	
15.36. Side	. 335
15.37. Laterality Reference Set	. 336
15.38. Anatomical Location Description	. 337
15.39. Anatomical Location Image	338

15.41. EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	340
15.42. Examination Requested Name	341
15.43. DICOM Study Identifier	342
15.44. Report Identifier	343
15.45. IMAGE DETAILS	
15.46. Image Identifier	345
15.47. DICOM Series Identifier	346
15.48. Image View Name	347
15.49. Subject Position	
15.50. Image DateTime	
15.51. Image	350
15.52. Observation DateTime	
15.53. Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier	
15.54. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
16. Pending Diagnostic Investigation Detailed Clinical Model	
16.1. Purpose	
16.2. Use	
16.3. Misuse	
16.4. REQUESTED SERVICE	
16.5. Reason for Service	
16.6. Reason for Service Description	
16.7. Service Description	
16.8. DateTime Service Scheduled	
16.9. Service Commencement Window	
16.10. Service Booking Status	
16.11. Service Booking Status Values	
16.12. Service Comment	
16.13. Subject of Care Instruction Description	
16.14. SERVICE PROVIDER	
16.15. Requested Service DateTime	
16.16. Requested Service Instance Identifier	
16.17. Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	
17. UML Class Diagrams	
A. Mappings from Requirements	
B. Known Issues	
C. Change History	
D. Specification Guide for Use	
D.1. Overview	
D.2. The Structured Content Specification Metamodel	
Structured Document	
Context	
Content	
Section	
Data Group	
Participation	
Choice	
Data Element	
Value Domain	
D.3. Icon Legend	
Metadata Types Legend	
Data Types Legend	
Keywords Legend	
Obligation Legend	
D.4. Exceptional Values	
D.5. Information Model Specification Parts Legends	
Chapter Name	
Identification Section Legend	
Definition Section Legend	
Data Hierarchy	427 428
2011/01 202 Data DETAILIV	4ZX

Value Domain Section Legend	428
Usage Section Legend	
Relationships Section Legend	
Reference List	431
Index	433



xiv

1 Introduction

This document is a structured content specification (SCS) for service referral documents. The scope includes human services as well as healthcare.

Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use explains the data type constraints applied to data elements defined in this SCS. It also provides important information on how to read and use the SCS and is therefore an essential compendium for a better understanding of the SCS.

We value your questions and comments about this document. Please direct your questions or feedback to help@digitalhealth.gov.au.

1.1 Document Purpose

This document describes the recommended structured content of service referral documents for exchange between health and human service providers in Australian digital health systems.

The content within this document provides reviewers (software development teams, architects, designers, clinicians and informatics researchers) with the necessary information (or references to information held outside this document) to evaluate and assess the clinical suitability of the specification.

It is also a key input to the *Service Referral CDA Implementation Guide [DH2018b]*, which describes how to implement Agency-compliant service referral documents using the *HL7 Clinical Document Architecture [HL7CDAR2]*.

1.2 Intended Audience

This document is aimed at software development teams, architects, designers, clinicians and informatics researchers who are responsible for the delivery of clinical applications, infrastructure components and messaging interfaces, and also for those who wish to evaluate the clinical suitability of the Agency-endorsed specifications.

1.3 Document Scope

This document specifies the essential data groups, data elements, and the constraints that should be applied to them when creating a service referral document for exchange.

This specification covers exchanges between health and human service providers, as well as between healthcare providers.

Other uses of service referral, such as the exchange of information between a consumer (or their consumer representative) and other related parties (such as general practitioners and specialists), have not been considered for this design.

This specification is not to be used for requesting medications or requesting diagnostic investigations.

This is not a guide to the implementation of any specific messaging standard.

This document is not to be used as a guide to presentation (or rendering) of the data. It contains no information as to how the data described by it should be displayed and no such guidance should be inferred from this document.

1.4 Known Issues

Known issues with this document are described in Appendix B, Known Issues.



2 Service Referral Structured Document

2.1 Purpose

To permit a care provider to seek the input of another care provider to assist with a given aspect of a subject of care's wellbeing. Care providers include healthcare providers and human service providers.

2.2 Use

There are two overarching scenarios of procuring the input of another care provider that have been considered in this design.

- The provider initiating the service referral (the *Document Author*) knows precisely what is required by the service being requested. Further, the provider initiating the service referral has, and wishes to exercise, the authority (and expertise) to decide exactly what service will be provided by the requested service provider.
 - In this scenario, it would be expected that values for some data elements do not need to be provided. For example, some of the clinical elements such as diagnostic investigations, medications or the request validity period, particularly in the context of Medicare rebateable services.
- The initiating provider (the *Document Author*) defers to the expertise of the referred-to provider. This is used when the initiating provider is seeking another provider or organisation to use their own expertise and authority to determine the specific action to take.

In this scenario, it would be expected that values for many of the clinically focussed data elements would have values provided, for example medications, adverse reactions and medical history.

The scenario used may be driven by organisation practice and by context. Systems should be prepared for some degree of overlap.

2.3 SERVICE REFERRAL

Identification

Label SERVICE REFERRAL

Metadata Type Structured Document

Identifier SD-17034

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.100.17034

Definition

Definition Referral of a subject of care from one healthcare or human services provider to another.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Referral

Names

Data Hierarchy



Note

Items below whose text is lighter (mid-blue and mid-grey) are technical identifiers whose purpose is to facilitate interoperability, sharing of data and secondary use. Typically, such identifiers will be generated internally by systems and not displayed to users since they rarely have clinical significance.

Items below with a grey background are data components that are included in the relevant detailed clinical model specification, but whose use is discouraged in this particular scenario.

Items below with a clear background are data components whose use is encouraged in this particular scenario.

	SERVICE REFERRAL					
CONTEXT	Т					
	8	SUBJECT	OF CARE	11		
	8	DOCUM	DOCUMENT AUTHOR 1.			
		ENCOUN	ENCOUNTER 0.			
	46 XV 8934	Docume	Document Instance Identifier			
		RELATED	RELATED DOCUMENT (
		001011001	Link Nature			
Link Role		Link Role	00			
	Document Target 1			11		

		•		ENT DETAILS	11
			7 th	DateTime Health Event Ended	00
			001011001	Document Type	01
			8	DOCUMENT AUTHOR	00
			8	DOCUMENT CUSTODIAN	00
			T	Document Title	11
				ADDITIONAL DOCUMENT DETAIL	00
			T	Document Summary	00
			2	Effective Period	00
			46 XV 89 A	Document Identifier	01
			001011001	Document Status	00
46	XY	Docume	nt Type		11
1	Document Title		nt Title		01
	3	PATIENT	NOMINAT	TED CONTACT	0*
8	3	PRIMAR	Y CARE PR	OVIDER	01
8	3	INTERES	TED PART	(0*
7 th	th th	DateTim	e Attested		01
CONTENT					
	2	SERVICE	REFERRAL	DETAIL	11
		•	REQUES	TED SERVICE	1*
			001011001	Reason for Service	01
		T	Reason for Service Description	01	
00101100		001011001	Service Category	01	
			001011001	Service Description	01
			T	Intent of Request	00
			001011001	Request Urgency	01

T		Request Urgency Notes				
	7 (2)	DateTime Service Scheduled	00			
		Service Commencement Window	01			
	001011001	Service Booking Status	11			
	T	Service Comment	00			
	*	Supplementary Information to Follow	00			
	T	Supplementary Information Expected	00			
	T	Subject of Care Instruction Description	00			
	8	REPORTER	00			
	8	SERVICE REQUESTER	00			
	8	SERVICE PROVIDER	01			
		Request Validity Period				
	46 XV 89 7A	Request Identifier (Instruction Identifier)	00			
	8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00			
	8	SUBJECT	00			
	7 th	Requested Service DateTime	11			
	46 XV 89 BA	Requested Service Instance Identifier	01			
		RELATED INFORMATION	00			
	46 XV 89 FA	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11			
	Interpret	ter Required Alert (COMMUNICATION ALERT)	01			
	001011001	Alert Description	11			
	001011001	Preferred Language	1*			
	T	Alert Note	00			
	8	REPORTER	00			

	2	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00				
	8	SUBJECT	00				
	46 XY 8 9 3 A	Communication Alert Instance Identifier	01				
		RELATED INFORMATION					
	46 XY 8 9 3 A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11				
	Other Al	erts (ALERT)	0*				
	001011001	Alert Type	11				
	001011001	Alert Description	11				
	7"0	Effective Period	00				
	7 th	DateTime Reviewed	00				
	001011001	Active Status					
	001011001	Alert Certainty	00				
	T	Alert Note					
	7 th	DateTime Reported	00				
	001011001	Information Provided by	00				
	8	REPORTER	00				
	8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00				
	8	SUBJECT					
	46 XV 89 FA	Alert Instance Identifier	01				
		RELATED INFORMATION					
	46 XV 89 3A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11				
46 XV	Service Referral Detail Instance Identifier						
	RELATED	INFORMATION	00				
46 XV	Section 1	Section Type					
CURRENT	Γ SERVICE:	s	01				

	Current	Service (REQUESTED SERVICE)	1*
	001011001	Reason for Service	00
7		Reason for Service Description	00
	001011001	Service Category	
	001011001	Service Description	
	T	Intent of Request	00
	001011001	Request Urgency	00
	T	Request Urgency Notes	00
	7 th	DateTime Service Scheduled	00
	2 0	Service Commencement Window	00
	001011001	Service Booking Status	11
	T	Service Comment	
	4	Supplementary Information to Follow	
	T	Supplementary Information Expected	
	T	Subject of Care Instruction Description	
	8	REPORTER	
	8	SERVICE REQUESTER	
	8	SERVICE PROVIDER	
	7	Request Validity Period	
	46 XV	Request Identifier (Instruction Identifier)	00
	8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
	8	SUBJECT	00
70		Requested Service DateTime	
	46 XV 89 A	Requested Service Instance Identifier	01

		RELATED INFORMATION						
	- IP	RELATED	INFORMATION	00				
	46 XY 895A	Detailed	Clinical Model Identifier	11				
46 XV 8954	Current :	Services Ir	stance Identifier	01				
	RELATED	INFORMA	ATION	00				
46 XV 895A	Section 1	Гуре		11				
ADVERS	E REACTIO	NS		01				
•	EXCLUSION	ON STATE	MENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS	01				
	001011001	Global S	catement	11				
	001011001	No Know	n Adverse Reaction to	00				
	001011001	No Know	n Allergic Reaction to	00				
	001011001	No Know	rn Hypersensitivity Reaction to	00				
	001011001	No Know	No Known Intolerance to					
	8	INFORM	INFORMATION PROVIDER					
	8	SUBJECT		00				
	46 XV 8 9 F A	Exclusio	n Statement - Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier	00				
		RELATED	INFORMATION	00				
	46 XV 895A	Detailed	Clinical Model Identifier	11				
	ADVERSE	E REACTIO	N	0*				
	001011001	Substanc	re/Agent	11				
	*	Absolute Contraindication						
	T	Adverse	Adverse Reaction Comment					
	•	REACTIO	REACTION EVENT					
		001011001	Specific Substance/Agent	00				
		001011001	Manifestation	0*				
		001011001	Reaction Type	01				

			I				
			001011001	Adverse Reaction Certainty	00		
			T	Reaction Description	00		
			7 th	Reaction Onset Date	00		
			2	Duration of Reaction	00		
			•	Additional Reaction Detail (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	00		
			T	Exposure Description	00		
			7 th	Earliest Exposure	00		
			2	Duration of Exposure	00		
				ADDITIONAL EXPOSURE DETAIL	00		
			T	Clinical Management Description	00		
			001011001	Multimedia	00		
			T	Reporting Details	00		
				Adverse Reaction Event Comment	00		
		%	Reaction	Reported	00		
		E P	Adverse	Reaction Report	00		
		E P	Support	upporting Clinical Record Information			
		8	INFORM	IFORMATION PROVIDER			
		8	SUBJECT	SUBJECT			
		46 XV 893A	Adverse	Reaction Instance Identifier	01		
		•	RELATED	INFORMATION	00		
	Det			Detailed Clinical Model Identifier			
	46 XY 893A	Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier					
	RELATED INFORMATION				00		
	46 XV 893A	Section .	Туре		11		
	Medicat	ions (MED	ICATION (ORDERS)	01		

	EXCLUSI	ON STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS	01		
	001011001	Global Statement	11		
	001011001	Not Currently Taking	00		
	001011001	Not Ever Taken	00		
	8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00		
	8	SUBJECT	00		
	46 X V	Exclusion Statement - Medications Instance Identifier	00		
		RELATED INFORMATION	00		
	46 XV 8954	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11		
	Known I	Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	0*		
001011001		Therapeutic Good Identification	11		
	**	Additional Therapeutic Good Detail			
	T	Directions	11		
	T	Formula	00		
		Ingredients and Form (CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION OF MEDICATION)			
	T	Dose Description	00		
		Structured Dose (AMOUNT OF MEDICATION)	00		
		Timing (MEDICATION TIMING)	00		
	T	Additional Instruction			
	T	Clinical Indication	01		
		Administration Details (MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION)	00		
	T	Medication Instruction Comment	01		
		DISPENSING	00		
	001011001	Change Type	00		
	001011001	Change Status	00		

	T	Change Description	00		
	T	Change or Recommendation Reason	00		
	T	Indication for Authorised Use	00		
	46 X X 8 9 X X	Medication Instruction ID	00		
	001011001	Concession Benefit	00		
	7" <u>(3</u>	DateTime Medication Instruction Written	00		
	001011001	Administrative Manufacturer Code	00		
	8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00		
	8	SUBJECT	00		
	T	Medication Instruction Narrative	00		
	7°2	DateTime Medication Instruction Expires			
	46 XV 89 A	Medication Instruction Instance Identifier			
		RELATED INFORMATION			
	46 X V	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11		
46 2	Medicati	on Orders Instance Identifier	01		
	RELATED	INFORMATION	00		
46 7	Section 1	уре	11		
Past	t and Current N	Medical History (MEDICAL HISTORY)	01		
	PROBLEM	//DIAGNOSIS	0*		
	001011001	Problem/Diagnosis Identification	11		
T		Clinical Description	00		
T		Severity	00		
7.0		Date of Onset	01		
		Age at Onset	00		
		ANATOMICAL LOCATION	00		

		Occurrence Summary (PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS OCCURRENCE SUMMARY)	00		
		RELATED ITEMS	00		
	7 ^t	Date of Resolution/Remission	01		
	2	Age at Resolution/Remission	00		
	T	Diagnostic Criteria	00		
	T	Clinical Stage/Grade	00		
	T	Problem/Diagnosis Comment	01		
		Link to Supporting Clinical Evidence	00		
	T	Status	00		
	8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00		
	8	UBJECT			
	46 XV 89 3 A	Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier			
		RELATED INFORMATION	00		
	46 XV 893A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11		
•	EXCLUSI	ON STATEMENT - PROBLEMS AND DIAGNOSES	00		
•	PROCED	URE	0*		
	001011001	Procedure Name	11		
	T	Procedure Description	00		
	T	Procedure Reason	00		
	•	ANATOMICAL LOCATION	00		
T		Procedure Detail	00		
001011001		Multimedia	00		
	T	Procedure Comment	01		
	8	DEVICE	00		
	8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00		

	8	SUBJECT	00		
	2 0	Procedure DateTime	11		
	46 X V 8 9 F A	Procedure Instance Identifier	01		
		RELATED INFORMATION	00		
	46 XV 89 F.A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11		
	EXCLUSION	ON STATEMENT - PROCEDURES	00		
	UNCATE	GORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	0*		
	T	Medical History Item Description	11		
	7	Medical History Item TimeInterval	01		
	T	Medical History Item Comment	01		
	8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00		
	8	SUBJECT			
	46 XV 895A	Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier			
		RELATED INFORMATION			
	46 XV 895A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier			
46 X	Medical	History Instance Identifier	01		
	RELATED	INFORMATION	00		
46 XV	Section ⁻	Гуре	11		
DIAGNO	STIC INVE	STIGATIONS	01		
	PATHOLO	DGY TEST RESULT	0*		
	001011001	Pathology Test Result Name	11		
	001011001	Diagnostic Service			
	•	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)			
	•	Specimen Tissue Type	01		
		Collection Procedure	01		

•	A	:I C'! - /*	NATOMICAL LOCATION	0.*
		ical Site (A	NATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*
			LOCATION	01
		001011001	Anatomical Location Name	01
		001011001	Side	01
		001011001	Numerical Identifier	00
		001011001	Anatomical Plane	00
	•	RELATIV	E LOCATION	00
	T	Anatom	ical Location Description	01
	T	Visual N	larkings/Orientation	00
	001011001	Anatom	ical Location Image	0*
	Physical	Details (P	HYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	0*
	T	Name (F	Physical Object Name)	00
	3	Weight		01
		DIMENS	IONS	01
			Diameter	00
			Circumference	00
			Length	00
			Breadth	00
			Depth	00
			Area	00
			Volume	01
	T	Descript	ion (Object Description)	01
	001011001	Image		01
	NEEDLE	BIOPSY CO	DRE DETAILS	00
•	COLLEC	TION AND	HANDLING	01

		001011001	Potential Risk / Biohazard	00	
		001011001	Sampling Preconditions	01	
		1/3	Number of Containers	00	
		T	Collection Procedure Details	00	
		001011001	Transport Medium	00	
		001011001	Testing Method	00	
		8	DEVICE	00	
		HANDLII	NG AND PROCESSING	11	
		7 th	Collection DateTime	11	
		T	Collection Setting	01	
		7 th	Date and Time of Receipt (DateTime Received)	01	
		7 th	Date and Time Processed (DateTime Processed)	00	
		SPECIME	EN QUALITY	00	
		IDENTIF	IERS	01	
		46 XV 89 A	Specimen Identifier	01	
		46 X Y 8 9 3 A	Parent Specimen Identifier	01	
		46 XV 89 A	Container Identifier	01	
		46 XX	Specimen Collector Identifier	00	
		8	SPECIMEN COLLECTOR DETAILS	00	
00101101	Overall	Pathology	Test Result Status	11	
T	Clinical	Informatio	n Provided	01	
•	Result G	sult Group (PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP)			
	001011001	Pathology Test Result Group Name			
		Result (I	NDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	1*	
		001011001	Individual Pathology Test Result Name	11	
		1	I		

			Weight			
			DIMENS	IONS	01	
			1	Diameter	00	
				Circumference	00	
			1	Length	00	
				Breadth	00	
			1	Depth	00	
			1	Area	00	
				Volume	01	
T			Description (Object Description)			
		001011001	001011001 Image			
		NEEDLE	NEEDLE BIOPSY CORE DETAILS			
		COLLECT	HANDLING	01		
		001011001	l Risk / Biohazard	00		
		001011001	Sampling	g Preconditions	01	
		13	Number	of Containers	00	
		T	Collection	n Procedure Details	00	
	001011061			t Medium	00	
		001011001	Testing N	Method	00	
		8	DEVICE			
		HANDLII	ROCESSING	11		
		7 th	n DateTime	11		
		T	Collection Setting			
		7 (**)	Date and	d Time of Receipt (DateTime Received)	01	
		7 (**)	Date and	d Time Processed (DateTime Processed)	00	

		•	CD CO	TALOUALTY	0.2			
			SPECIME	EN QUALITY	00			
				IDENTIFIERS				
			46 XY	Specimen Identifier	01			
			46 XV 89 A	Parent Specimen Identifier	01			
			46 XY	Container Identifier	01			
				Specimen Collector Identifier	00			
				SPECIMEN COLLECTOR DETAILS	00			
001011001	Patholog	ical Diagn		0*				
T	Conclusio	Conclusion (Pathology Test Conclusion)						
001011001	Test Result Representation							
T	Test Comment							
8	RECEIVING LABORATORY							
	TEST REQUEST DETAILS							
	46 X X 89 X A	00						
	Test Requested Name							
	REQUESTER							
	Receiver Order Identifier							
	Laboratory Test Result Identifier							
T	Test Procedure							
8	REPORTING PATHOLOGIST							
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER							
8	SUBJECT							
7 4	Observation DateTime							
46 X V	Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier							
•	RELATED INFORMATION							

	ı						
	46 XV 895A	Detailed	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier				
	IMAGINO	G EXAMIN	EXAMINATION RESULT				
	001011001	Examina	Examination Result Name (Imaging Examination Result Name)				
	001011001	Imaging	Imaging Modality				
	•	Anatomi	ical Site (A	NATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*		
		•	SPECIFIC LOCATION				
			001011001	Anatomical Location Name	01		
			001011001	Side	01		
			001011001	Numerical Identifier	00		
	Anatomical Plane				00		
		•	RELATIVE LOCATION				
		Anatomical Location Description					
		Visual Markings/Orientation					
		001011001	Anatomical Location Image				
	001011001	Anatomi	Anatomical Region				
	001011001	Imaging	Imaging Examination Result Status				
	T	Clinical I	Clinical Information Provided				
	T	Findings	Findings				
	•	Result G	Result Group (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP)				
		001011001	Imaging Examination Result Group Name				
		•					
		1	Individual Imaging Examination Result Name				
			Result Value (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE)				
				Result Value (Imaging Examination Result Value)	11		

					Imaging	Evaminati	on Recult Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE	01		
					RANGE I	DETAILS)	xamination Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE ETAILS)			
				001011001	Normal S	Normal Status				
						REFEREN	REFERENCE RANGE			
						001011001	Reference Range Meaning	11		
					<u></u>	Reference Range	11			
			T	Result C	omment			0*		
		•	Anatomic	cal Site (A	NATOMIC	AL LOCATION	(NO	01		
				SPECIFIC	SPECIFIC LOCATION					
				001011001	Anatom	Anatomical Location Name				
				001011001	Side			01		
				001011001	Numerio	al Identifi	er	00		
					Anatomical Plane			00		
					RELATIVE LOCATION					
\mathbf{T}					ical Locatio	on Descrip	tion	01		
\mathbf{T}					larkings/C	rientation		00		
001011001				Anatomical Location Image						
	001011001	Radiolog	Radiological Diagnosis							
	T	Conclusi	Conclusion (Imaging Examination Conclusion)							
	001011001	Examina	Examination Result Representation							
	T	Examina	ition Comm	nent				00		
	8	RECEIVII	RECEIVING IMAGING SERVICE							
	•	EXAMIN	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS							
		Requester Order Identifier						00		
		Examination Requested Name						0*		
		REQUESTER						00		

	(ID					
	46 X 89	Receiver Order Identifier				
	46 X 8 9 B	DICOM Study Identifier				
	46 X 8 9 3	Report Identifier				
		IMAGE DETAILS				
		Image Identifier	01			
			DICOM Series Identifier	01		
			Image View Name	01		
			Subject Position	01		
			Image DateTime	01		
			Image	01		
	Exan	Examination Procedure				
•	₹ COM	COMPARED IMAGE DETAILS				
	REPO	REPORTING RADIOLOGIST				
	INFO	INFORMATION PROVIDER				
	SUB.	SUBJECT				
7	Obse	Observation DateTime				
468	Imag	Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier				
•	RELATED INFORMATION					
46	Deta	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier				
Di.	Diagnostic Investigation Synopsis (CLINICAL SYNOPSIS)					
Pe	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)					
001	Reas	Reason for Service				
	Reas	leason for Service Description				
001	Serv	ice Category				
001	Serv	rvice Description				

	T	Intent of Request	00
	001011001	Request Urgency	00
	T	Request Urgency Notes	00
	7 th	DateTime Service Scheduled	01
	7	Service Commencement Window	01
	001011001	Service Booking Status	11
	T	Service Comment	01
	4	Supplementary Information to Follow	00
	T	Supplementary Information Expected	00
	T	Subject of Care Instruction Description	0*
	8	REPORTER	00
	8	SERVICE REQUESTER	00
	8	SERVICE PROVIDER	01
		Request Validity Period	00
	46 XV 89 A	Request Identifier (Instruction Identifier)	00
	8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
	8	SUBJECT	00
	7 th	Requested Service DateTime	11
	46 XV 89 A	Requested Service Instance Identifier	01
		RELATED INFORMATION	00
	46 XV 895A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11
46 XV 89 3 A	Diagnost	ic Investigations Instance Identifier	01
~	RELATED	INFORMATION	00
46 XV 89 - A	Section 1		11

2.4 SUBJECT OF CARE

Identification

Label SUBJECT OF CARE

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-10296

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.10296

Definition

Definition Person who receives care services.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Patient Names Individual

Scope The person who is the focus of the document.

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Usage

Conditions of Use

This is a reuse of the *PARTICIPATION* data group, which is described in *Participation Data Specification [DH2017a]*. Further constraints on this data group that apply to this reuse of it are listed below.

Obligation and occurrence constraints:

- Participation Period is PROHIBITED.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is PROHIBITED.
- Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
- ADDRESS is ESSENTIAL.
- Relationship to Subject of Care is **PROHIBITED**.
- EMPLOYMENT DETAIL is **PROHIBITED**.
- DEMOGRAPHIC DATA is **ESSENTIAL**.
- Sex is **ESSENTIAL**.
- DATE OF BIRTH DETAIL is **ESSENTIAL**.
- Indigenous Status is ESSENTIAL.
- Qualifications is PROHIBITED.

Other constraints:

- Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Subject of Care".
- Role SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Patient".

	 PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON.
	Terms used in obligation and occurrence constraints are explained in Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	11

2.5 DOCUMENT AUTHOR

Identification

Label DOCUMENT AUTHOR

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-10296

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.10296

Definition

Definition Composer of the document.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Author Names Referrer

Referral Sender

Scope The referral sender, who is the healthcare or human services provider responsible for the content

of the letter, even if another party physically authored or composed the referral.

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes The date, or date and time, that the authoring of the document was completed is recorded in

the Participation Period of the Author.

Usage

Conditions of Use

This is a reuse of the *PARTICIPATION* data group, which is described in *Participation Data Specification [DH2017a]*. Further constraints on this data group that apply to this reuse of it are listed below.

Obligation and occurrence constraints:

- Participation Period is ESSENTIAL.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
- Relationship to Subject of Care is **PROHIBITED**.
- EMPLOYMENT DETAIL is ESSENTIAL.
- EMPLOYER ORGANISATION is ESSENTIAL.
- EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
- EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL is **ESSENTIAL**.
- DEMOGRAPHIC DATA is **PROHIBITED**.

Other constraints:

 Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Document Author".

	 Role SHOULD have a value chosen from 1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, Revision 1 [ABS2009]. However, if a suitable value in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7 and is publicly available MAY be used.
	• The value of ADDRESS.Address Purpose SHALL be "B" (Business).
	The value of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL. Electronic Communication Usage Code SHALL be "B" (Business).
	• AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
	• PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON.
	Terms used in obligation and occurrence constraints are explained in Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	11

2.6 Document Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Document Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-20101

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20101

Definition

Definition Source
Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Context
A document can have multiple instances as it passes through its life cycle of creation, revisions before it is first sent, and revised versions thereafter. The value of this data element enables systems to identify all instances of a document uniquely, thus enabling efficient storage, query and audit trail of information about a subject of care.

Context Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Uniqueldentifier

Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	11

2.7 RELATED DOCUMENT

Identification

Label RELATED DOCUMENT

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-16971

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16971

Definition

Definition Information about a document of interest.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Scope Attached document relevant to the referral, for example additional referral forms or templates,

reports, or care plans.

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Usage

Misuse Not to be used for links to external files, repositories, or other external content.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	0*

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Link Nature	11
001011001	Link Role	00
001011001	Document Target	11
	DOCUMENT DETAILS	11

2.8 Link Nature

Identification

Label Link Nature **Metadata Type Data Element Identifier** DF-16698

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16698

Definition

Definition General semantic category of the relationship between this instance of this detailed clinical model (DCM), i.e. the source, and the target DCM instance or target document. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Names **Notes** This is one of two attributes that together communicate the semantics of the relationship between the source and target DCMs or document. This attribute is intended to be a coarse-grained category that can be used to enable interoperability between sender and receiver. **Data Type** CodedText **Value Domain Link Nature Values**

Usage

Conditions of Use The value of this item SHALL be "LINK-EO" (is a related documentation). **Conditions of Use** Australian Digital Health Agency Source Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for **Examples Exceptional Values** Absent values are **PROHIBITED**. Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		RELATED DOCUMENT	11

2.9 Link Nature Values

Identification

Label Link Nature Values

Metadata Type Value Domain

Identifier VD-16698

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16698

External Identifier LINK_NATURE

Definition

Definition Set of values for the general semantic category of the relationship between this instance of this

DCM, i.e. the source, and the target DCM instance or target document.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source	ISO 13606-3:2009		
Permissible Values	The permissible values are those specified in Termlist LINK_NATURE in ISO 13606-3:2009 Hear informatics - Electronic health record communication - Part 3: Reference archetypes and term lists [ISO2009a]. The values are listed here with brief descriptions.		
	LINK-A0, is related to	The most general category of Link.	
	LINK-BO, is confirmed by or authorised by	The link target contains an instance of a DCM or document that is either a legal or authoritative basis for what is documented in the source DCM instance, or is a declaration of intent to provide (or not provide) requested care.	
	LINK-CO, is related to the same problem or health issue	The target instance of a DCM or document describes health or healthcare that concerns the same clinical situation as the source DCM instance.	
	LINK-DO, is related to the same care plan, act or episode	The source and the target instances of DCMs or documents both describe parts of the same care plan, act or episode.	
	LINK-EO, is a related documentation	The target instance of a DCM or document is an alternative documentary form of the source DCM instance. For example, a re-expression of the same clinical information or supplementary explanatory information.	

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Link Nature	11

32

2.10 Document Target

Identification

LabelDocument TargetMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16972

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16972

Definition

Definition "Linked to" or identified document.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes The EncapsulatedData data type permits attachments as well as encapsulated data.

MIME types allowed as attachments are defined in the Clinical Documents Common Conformance Profile.

Data Type EncapsulatedData

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	RELATED DOCUMENT	11

2.11 DOCUMENT DETAILS

Identification

Label DOCUMENT DETAILS

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-16720

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16720

Definition

Definition Information about a document of interest.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Scope Includes, among other things, document metadata (e.g. title and document type), information

about the origin of the document (e.g. author name and date of creation) and the life cycle (e.g.

document status).

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	RELATED DOCUMENT	11

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
7 (**)	DateTime Health Event Ended	00
001011001	Document Type	01
8	DOCUMENT AUTHOR	00
8	DOCUMENT CUSTODIAN	00
T	Document Title	11
	ADDITIONAL DOCUMENT DETAIL	00
T	Document Summary	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
20	Effective Period	00
46 XY	Document Identifier	01
001011001	Document Status	00

2.12 Document Type

Identification

LabelDocument TypeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-10335

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.10335

Definition

Definition Type of the document of interest. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Names Notes Each clinical document can contain, as a coded value, an identification of its document type. This data element contains the coded value of *Document Type* of the document of interest. When appropriate, the value of Document Type should be a LOINC code. When an appropriate LOINC code is not available, the value should be an Agency OID. **Data Type** CodedText **Value Domain** Not specified. In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used SHALL be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>¹ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available. When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples

1) 18842-5 (Discharge Summarization Note)

2) 100.16650 (Pharmaceutical Benefits Report)

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Approved for external use

¹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	DOCUMENT DETAILS	01

2.13 Document Title

Identification

Label Document Title

Metadata Type Data Element

Identifier DE-16966

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16966

Definition

Definition Title of the document of interest.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Attachment Name
Names Document Name

Data Type Text

Usage

Examples 1) Care plan

2) Referral form

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Parents

38

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	DOCUMENT DETAILS	11

2.14 Document Identifier

Identification

Label Document Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-20101

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20101

Definition

Definition Unique identifier of the document of interest.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	DOCUMENT DETAILS	01

2.15 Document Type

Identification

LabelDocument TypeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-10335

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.10335

Definition

Definition Type of document.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes A document's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use an appropriate code system, for example LOINC.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.

Default Value 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.100.17034

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	11

2.16 Document Title

Identification

LabelDocument TitleMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16966

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16966

Definition

Definition Title of the document.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Names

Document Name

Notes This data element is only used when the title of the document is distinct from the name of

the document type.

Data Type Text

Usage

Examples 1) Referral

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	01

2.17 PATIENT NOMINATED CONTACT

Identification

Label PATIENT NOMINATED CONTACT

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-10296

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.10296

Definition

Definition Contact nominated to receive information about the subject of care.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names Nominated Contact

Notes The subject of care themselves may not be the primary point of contact (e.g. in paediatrics or an

individual with dementia).

Usage

Conditions of Use

This is a reuse of the *PARTICIPATION* data group, which is described in *Participation Data Specification [DH2017a]*. Further constraints on this data group that apply to this reuse of it are listed below.

Obligation and occurrence constraints:

 PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON or an ORGANISATION.

PATIENT NOMINATED CONTACT as a PERSON - Healthcare or Human Services Provider

Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the interested party is a person (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as a PERSON):

- Participation Period is **PROHIBITED**.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- Entity Identifier is PROHIBITED.
- Relationship to Subject of Care is **PROHIBITED**.
- DEMOGRAPHIC DATA is **PROHIBITED**.
- ENTITLEMENT is **PROHIBITED**.
- Qualifications is PROHIBITED.

Other constraints:

- Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Patient Nominated Contact".
- Role **SHOULD** have a value chosen from 1220.0 ANZSCO Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, Revision 1 [ABS2009]. However, if a suitable value

in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7 and is publicly available **MAY** be used.

- Each instance of this data group **SHALL** contain at least one instance of ADDRESS or at least one instance of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAILS.
- AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
- PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON.

PATIENT NOMINATED CONTACT as a PERSON - Not a Healthcare or Human Services Provider

Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the interested party is a person (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as a PERSON):

- Participation Period is **PROHIBITED**.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- Entity Identifier is PROHIBITED.
- DEMOGRAPHIC DATA is PROHIBITED.
- ENTITLEMENT is **PROHIBITED**.
- Qualifications is PROHIBITED.

Other constraints:

- Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Patient Nominated Contacts".
- Role **MAY** have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Subject of Care's representative" or "Not applicable".
- Each instance of this data group **SHALL** contain at least one instance of ADDRESS or at least one instance of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAILS.
- AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
- PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE **SHALL** be instantiated as a PERSON.

PATIENT NOMINATED CONTACT as an ORGANISATION

Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the interested party is an organisation (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as a ORGANISATION):

- Participation Period is **PROHIBITED**.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- ENTITLEMENT is **PROHIBITED**.
- Qualifications is PROHIBITED.

Other constraints:

- Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Patient Nominated Contacts".
- Role SHOULD have a value representing the type of Facility e.g. Hospital, Clinic, Community Service Centre, Home care/housekeeping assistance.

	Each instance of this data group SHALL contain at least one instance of ADDRESS or at least one instance of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAILS.
	• AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
	• PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a ORGANISATION.
	Terms used in obligation and occurrence constraints are explained in Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	0*

2.18 PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER

Identification

Label PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-10296

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.10296

Definition

Definition Healthcare provider (person or organisation) nominated by the subject of care as being primarily

responsible for their ongoing healthcare.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Usual GP

Scope In general, this is the healthcare provider nominated by the subject of care at the time as being

their primary healthcare provider or the primary healthcare provider with whom communications should be conducted for the purposes of the healthcare event in question. As such, it is not necessarily the subject of care's "usual GP" but can be another provider responsible for managing their primary care, for example, nursing staff, nurse practitioner, Aboriginal Health Workers, or

even specialists.

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Usage

Conditions of Use

This is a reuse of the *PARTICIPATION* data group, which is described in *Participation Data Specification [DH2017a]*. Further constraints on this data group that apply to this reuse of it are listed below.

Obligation and occurrence constraints:

 PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON or an ORGANISATION.

PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER as a PERSON

Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the primary care provider is a person (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as a PERSON):

- Participation Period is **PROHIBITED**.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- Relationship to Subject of Care is **PROHIBITED**.
- EMPLOYMENT DETAIL is **ESSENTIAL**.
- EMPLOYER ORGANISATION is ESSENTIAL.
- DEMOGRAPHIC DATA is PROHIBITED.

Other constraints:

- Participation Type **SHALL** have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Primary Care Provider".
- Role SHOULD have a value chosen from 1220.0 ANZSCO Australian and New Zealand Standard
 Classification of Occupations, First Edition, Revision 1 [ABS2009]. However, if a suitable value
 in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7 and is publicly
 available MAY be used.
- The value of ADDRESS.Address Purpose SHALL be "B" (Business).
- The value of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL. Electronic Communication Usage Code SHALL be "B" (Business).
- AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
- PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON.

PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER as an ORGANISATION

Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the primary care provider is an organisation (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as an ORGANISATION):

- Participation Period is **PROHIBITED**.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- Entity Identifier is **ESSENTIAL**.
- ENTITLEMENT is **PROHIBITED**.
- Qualifications is PROHIBITED.

Other constraints:

- Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Primary Care Provider".
- Role **SHALL** have a value representing the type of Facility e.g. Hospital, Clinic.
- AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
- PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as an ORGANISATION.

Terms used in obligation and occurrence constraints are explained in Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use.

Conditions of Use Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	01

2.19 INTERESTED PARTY

Identification

Label INTERESTED PARTY

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-10296

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.10296

Definition

Definition	Party who should receive correspondence from the referral receiver regarding the referral.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Notes	It is not required to record the original referrer (<i>Document Author</i>) in this section. However, if the referral was on-referred to additional healthcare providers, the original referrer should be informed of that action.

Usage

Conditions of Use

This is a reuse of the *PARTICIPATION* data group, which is described in *Participation Data Specification* [DH2017a]. Further constraints on this data group that apply to this reuse of it are listed below.

Obligation and occurrence constraints:

 PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON or an ORGANISATION.

INTERESTED PARTY as a PERSON

Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the patient nominated contact is a person (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as a PERSON):

- Participation Period is **PROHIBITED**.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- Relationship to Subject of Care is **PROHIBITED**.
- EMPLOYMENT DETAIL is ESSENTIAL.
- EMPLOYER ORGANISATION is ESSENTIAL.
- EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAILS is ESSENTIAL.
- DEMOGRAPHIC DATA is **PROHIBITED**.

Other constraints:

 Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Party to receive correspondence".

- Role **SHOULD** have a value chosen from 1220.0 ANZSCO Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, Revision 1 [ABS2009]. However, if a suitable value in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7 and is publicly available **MAY** be used.
- The value of ADDRESS.Address Purpose SHALL be "B" (Business).
- The value of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL. Electronic Communication Usage Code **SHALL** be "B" (Business).
- AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
- PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON.

INTERESTED PARTY as an ORGANISATION

Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the patient nominated contact is an organisation (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as an ORGANISATION):

- Participation Period is **PROHIBITED**.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
- ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAILS is ESSENTIAL.
- ENTITLEMENT is **PROHIBITED**.
- Qualifications is PROHIBITED.

Other constraints:

- Participation Type **SHALL** have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Party to receive correspondence".
- Role **SHOULD** have a value representing the type of Facility e.g. Hospital, Clinic, Community Service Centre, Home care/housekeeping assistance.
- AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
- PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as an ORGANISATION.

Terms used in obligation and occurrence constraints are explained in Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use.

Conditions of Use Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		SERVICE REFERRAL	0*

2.20 DateTime Attested

Identification

Label DateTime Attested
Metadata Type Data Element

Identifier DE-20106

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20106

Definition

Definition Date and time that the document author, authoriser or approver confirms that a document is

complete and genuine.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names Date completed

Context The date and time value when the document author determines the document is complete and

can be sent by the authoring provider to the document recipients.

In an electronic environment, the date and time when the document is last saved by the document

authoring application.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes Confirmation that a document is complete and genuine is usually by signature.

Data Type DateTime

Usage

Conditions of Use DateTime Attested SHALL include a date and a time component.

Conditions of Use

Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

DateTime.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	01

2.21 SERVICE REFERRAL DETAIL

Identification

Label SERVICE REFERRAL DETAIL

Metadata Type Section Identifier S-17032

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.17032

Definition

Definition	Information about the healthcare or human services requested for the subject of care.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	11

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	REQUESTED SERVICE	1*
	Interpreter Required Alert (COMMUNICATION ALERT)	01
	Other Alerts (ALERT)	0*
46 X 8 9 X	Service Referral Detail Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X 8 9 A	Section Type	11

2.22 Service Referral Detail Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Service Referral Detail Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-17033

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17033

Definition

Definition	Globally unique identifier for each instance of a Service Referral Detail section.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .
	Abnormal values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL DETAIL	01

2.23 Section Type

Identification

LabelSection TypeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Type of section.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes A section's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.

Default Value 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.17032

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL DETAIL	11

2.24 CURRENT SERVICES

Identification

Label CURRENT SERVICES

Metadata Type Section
Identifier S-21021

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.21021

Definition

Definition
Information about any health and community services that are currently being delivered to the subject of care, that are relevant to the referral.

Definition Source
Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names
Captures details about health and community services provided to the subject of care in the twelve month period leading up to the Service Referral .

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	01

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Current Service (REQUESTED SERVICE)	1*
46 X 89 A	Current Services Instance Identifier	01
•	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X 89 A	Section Type	11

2.25 Current Services Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Current Services Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-17025

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17025

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for each instance of a *Current Services* section.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Names

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	CURRENT SERVICES	01

2.26 Section Type

Identification

LabelSection TypeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Type of section.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes A section's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item SHALL be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Please see Appendix D, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.21021
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .
	Abnormal values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	CURRENT SERVICES	11

2.27 ADVERSE REACTIONS

Identification

Label **ADVERSE REACTIONS**

Metadata Type Section Identifier S-20113

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.20113

Definition

Definition	Information about adverse reactions of the patient (including allergies and intolerances), and any relevant reaction details. This includes statements about adverse reactions that need to be positively recorded as absent or excluded.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Scope	Includes allergies and adverse reactions to all substances, which might include food allergies, bee sting allergies as well as prescription and non-prescription medicines.
Scope Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Usage

Conditions of Use	This section SHALL contain either:
	exactly one instance of EXCLUSION STATEMENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS, or
	at least one instance of ADVERSE REACTION.
	This section SHALL NOT contain both an instance of EXCLUSION STATEMENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS and an instance of ADVERSE REACTION.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	01

Children

Dat Typ		Name	Occurrences
	•	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	ADVERSE REACTION	0*
46 X 8 9 X	Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X X 8 9 X X	Section Type	11

2.28 Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element **Identifier** DE-16963

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16963

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for each instance of an Adverse Reactions section. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous**

Names **Data Type** Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	ADVERSE REACTIONS	01

2.29 Section Type

Identification

LabelSection TypeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Type of section.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes A section's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item SHALL be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Please see Appendix D, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.20113
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .
	Abnormal values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	ADVERSE REACTIONS	11

2.30 MEDICATION ORDERS

Identification

Label Medications **Metadata Type** Section

Identifier S-16146

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.16146

Definition

Definition Medicines that the subject of care is using at the time of referral.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Medicines include prescribed and over-the-counter medicines. Scope

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes Inclusion of medicines will be at the discretion of the referral sender; it is likely that medicines

that are considered relevant to the event will be included.

Usage

Conditions of Use Each instance of this section SHALL contain either:

exactly one instance of EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS, or

• at least one instance of MEDICATION INSTRUCTION.

This section SHALL NOT contain both an instance of EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS and an instance of MEDICATION INSTRUCTION.

Conditions of Use

Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	01

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	0*
46 X 8 9 X	Medication Orders Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 XX 8 9 XX	Section Type	11

2.31 Medication Orders Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Medication Orders Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16964

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16964

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for each instance of a *Medication Orders* section.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Medications (MEDICATION ORDERS)	01

2.32 Section Type

Identification

LabelSection TypeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Type of section.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes A section's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.

Default Value 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.16146

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Medications (MEDICATION ORDERS)	11

2.33 MEDICAL HISTORY

Identification

Label Past and Current Medical History

Metadata Type Section Identifier S-16117

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.16117

Definition

Definition	Information about the subject of care's problems, diagnoses and medical or surgical procedures.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Assumptions	Every entry in a person's medical history is either a procedure or a problem/diagnosis.
Assumptions Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Notes	A Medical History Section is allowed to contain Procedure, Problem/Diagnosis, and Uncategorised Medical History Item data groups. Having both categorised items (Procedure and Problem/Diagnosis) and uncategorised items (Uncategorised Medical History Item) would be unusual, because generally if a system is able to differentiate some items, it is able to differentiate them all. However a system may be able to categorise some, and not others—possibly because of legacy data, or partial classification in the underlying terminology. For this reason, the rules allow a mix of categorised and uncategorised items.

Usage

Conditions of Use	Each instance of this section SHALL contain at least one instance of:
	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS, or
	• PROCEDURE, or
	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	01

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	0*
	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - PROBLEMS AND DIAGNOSES	00
	PROCEDURE	0*
	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - PROCEDURES	00
	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	0*
46 X V 8 9 3 A	Medical History Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 XV 8 9 3 A	Section Type	11

2.34 Medical History Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Medical History Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16965

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16965

Definition

Definition	Globally unique identifier for each instance of a <i>Medical History</i> section.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Past and Current Medical History (MEDICAL HISTORY)	01

2.35 Section Type

Identification

LabelSection TypeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Type of section.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes A section's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item SHALL be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use	Australian Digital Health Agency
Source	
Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.16117
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .
	Abnormal values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Past and Current Medical History (MEDICAL HISTORY)	11

2.36 DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS

Identification

Label DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS

Metadata Type Section Identifier S-20117

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.20117

Definition

Definition Describes the diagnostic tests or procedures performed on or requested for the subject of care

during the healthcare event, that are considered to be relevant to the subject of care's ongoing

care.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Pathology/Diagnostic Imaging Results

Names Investigations Performed

Usage

Conditions of Use Each instance of this section **SHALL** contain at least one instance of:

• PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, or

• IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT, or

• REQUESTED SERVICE.

Conditions of Use

Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Misuse Use to record diagnostic tests or procedures performed on or requested for the subject of care

that are not relevant to the healthcare event.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL	01

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
•	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	0*
•	Diagnostic Investigation Synopsis (CLINICAL SYNOPSIS)	00
•	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	0*
16 X	Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X 8 9 X	Section Type	11

2.37 Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-17011

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17011

Definition

 Definition
 Globally unique identifier for each instance of a Diagnostic Investigations section.

 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Synonymous
 Names

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

UniqueIdentifier.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	01

2.38 Section Type

Identification

LabelSection TypeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

 Definition
 Type of section.

 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Synonymous Names
 A section's type is identified by a unique identifier, not by a name.

 Data Type
 Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item SHALL be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Default Value	1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.101.20117
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .
	Abnormal values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	11



This page is intentionally left blank.

3 Requested Service Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 5.2 of the Requested Service (Action) Detailed Clinical Model.

See Requested Service Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2017k] for more information.

3.1 Purpose

To describe services requested for, or provided to, the subject.

3.2 Use

Use to record a group of one or more services that are to be provided in the future (e.g. referral) or a group of services that have already been provided. All services would have the same value for other data elements such as *Service Category* and *Service Booking Status*.

Use when the initiating provider knows precisely what is required by the service and when the requesting provider has and wishes to exercise the authority (and expertise) to decide exactly what action will be done. For example, an aged care patient might need to have meals on wheels arranged as well as assistance with house cleaning. In this scenario, it would be expected that values would be provided for both *Service Category* and *Service Description*. Other data elements may not be relevant in this scenario, such as *Request Validity Period*.

Use when the initiating provider defers to the expertise of the referred-to provider. This is used when the initiating provider is seeking another provider or organisation to use their own expertise or authority to determine the specific action to take, for example, when referring to an orthopaedic surgeon for management of advanced knee osteoarthritis. The referral requests an assessment by the surgeon and any consequential management that the surgeon determines. The referrer may query whether a total knee replacement is required, but that decision is left to the surgeon. In this scenario, it would be expected that values would only optionally need to be provided for *Service Description*. Other data elements would likely be included in such a request, such as *Request Validity Period*.

Use in relation to services that have already occurred where it can be recorded that an individual is having or has had a number of services. In this scenario, certain data elements may not be necessary, such as some of the details about the original referral that instigated the service (or services). For example, *Request Urgency* and *Request Validity Period*.

3.3 Misuse

Not to be used to specify medication prescriptions.

3.4 REQUESTED SERVICE

Identification

Label REQUESTED SERVICE

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-20158

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.20158

Definition

Definition Details of the services requested for the subject of care.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Service Referral
Names Referral

Arranged Service

Usage

Conditions of Use Each instance of this data group **SHALL** contain at least one instance of:

• Reason for Service, or

• Reason for Service Description, or

• Service Category, or

• Service Description.

Conditions of Use

Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Misuse Using to specify medication prescriptions or to request diagnostic investigations.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL DETAIL	1*

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Reason for Service	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
T	Reason for Service Description	01
001011001	Service Category	01
001011001	Service Description	01
T	Intent of Request	00
001011001	Request Urgency	01
T	Request Urgency Notes	01
7 O	DateTime Service Scheduled	00
20	Service Commencement Window	01
001011001	Service Booking Status	11
T	Service Comment	00
*	Supplementary Information to Follow	00
T	Supplementary Information Expected	00
T	Subject of Care Instruction Description	00
8	REPORTER	00
8	SERVICE REQUESTER	00
8	SERVICE PROVIDER	01
7 0	Request Validity Period	01
46 X 8 9 3 A	Request Identifier (Instruction Identifier)	00
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
7 0	Requested Service DateTime	11
46 X 89 3 A	Requested Service Instance Identifier	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X 89 A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

3.5 Reason for Service

Identification

LabelReason for ServiceMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-20172

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20172

Definition

Definition Reason for the services being requested or provided.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Reason for Requesting Service

Names Service Reason
Referral Reason

ContextUsed to communicate information about the reason for services; for example, reason for

requesting admission if the subject was referred to the organisation, or for requesting services (by the healthcare provider) to be provided to the subject after discharge from the healthcare

facility.

In a discharge summary, this data component captures information about reasons for requesting services (by the healthcare provider) to be provided to the subject after discharge from the

healthcare facility.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Data Type Codeable Text
Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>¹ with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) To rule out ischaemic heart disease.

2) To rule out organic brain lesions.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

¹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

78

3.6 Reason for Service Description

Identification

Label Reason for Service Description

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-17030

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17030

Definition

Definition	Narrative about the reason for the services being requested or provided.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Context	Used to communicate to the referee information about the reasons for the referral, which may include information about the problems or issues experienced by the subject of care as identified by the referrer, clinical presentation, etc.
Context Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Notes	This data element is used when there is no coded information available in <i>Reason for Service</i> , or to provide additional information that the code cannot provide.
	In the referral scenario, it complements the structured information contained in the referral specification. The content in this data element may vary from a single line in simple cases to many paragraphs for more complex circumstances.
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples	 Thank you for seeing this 14-year-old schoolboy who fell whilst playing football at school yesterday. On examination he has a swollen painful R ankle and cannot bear weight on it today. I suspect he has a fracture of his right tibia and fibula.
	2) Thank you for seeing this 43-year-old lady who has had 2 episodes of cholecystitis in the last month. She is currently well. Ultrasound of her abdomen done at the Public Hospital Emergency Department shows she has gall stones. She has private cover and wishes to see you to consider cholecystectomy at the Private Hospital.
	3) Thank you for seeing this 88-year-old recently widowed woman. She was previously dependent upon her husband for help around the house for activities such as the heavy cleaning of the house and assistance with driving and shopping. Please arrange assistance for house cleaning and transportation to the local shops once a week.
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

3.7 Service Category

Identification

LabelService CategoryMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-17021

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17021

Definition

Definition Specialty of the services requested or provided.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names Specialty

Notes In the context of referral (GP to a specialist), this information is often inferred and does not need

to be explicitly stated.

Data TypeCodeableTextValue DomainNot specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>² with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Gynaecology

2) Paediatric Cardiology

3) Podiatry

4) Disability supported accommodation

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

² http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

3.8 Service Description

Identification

Label Service Description

Metadata Type Data Element **Identifier** DE-20117

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20117

Definition

Definition Description of the services requested or provided.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Service Requested

Names Arranged Service Description

Context Used to identify clinical services (e.g. diagnostic procedures, clinical procedures and clinical

management) and non-clinical services (e.g. community care services).

Australian Digital Health Agency **Context Source**

Data Type CodeableText **Value Domain** Not specified.

> In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used SHALL be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the HL7 code set registration procedure³ with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard code sets SHALL be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Dialysis

2) Adjustment of heart failure/hypertensive medications

3) Adjust INR to therapeutic range

4) Elective orthopaedic surgery for TKR

5) Ultrasound pelvis

6) Full blood count

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

82

³ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

3.9 Request Urgency

Identification

LabelRequest UrgencyMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16128

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16128

Request Urgency Values

Definition

Definition Assessment of the criticality of a rapid response. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous Names** Context This is the relative urgency of this individual in relation to other individuals who require the same service. Urgent is a recommendation that the individual will have priority over others being seen routinely from a waiting list. The referral receiver will often consider this urgency attribute when doing their assessment but is not obligated to use, or agree with, the sender's perception of urgency. The service receiving the referral may change the urgency rating based on their program priority criteria. The referral is not to be updated if the perceived urgency changes over time. **Context Source** Australian Digital Health Agency Notes Only include this data element to identify urgent requests. The absence of data in this data element cannot be assumed to mean that the request is not urgent or that the request is routine. **Data Type** CodedText

Usage

Value Domain

Conditions of Use
Conditions of Use
Source

Examples

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for CodedText.

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

3.10 Request Urgency Values

Identification

Label Request Urgency Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16127

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16127

Definition

Definition Set of values to describe the urgency of a request.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Permissible Values 01, Urgent The request requires immediate or prioritised attention.

02, The request does not require prioritised attention.

Routine

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Request Urgency	11

3.11 Request Urgency Notes

Identification

Label Request Urgency Notes

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-17022

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17022

Definition

Definition	Narrative about the request urgency that is not captured in other fields.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This data element is used to explain the reason for an urgent request.
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples	 This is urgent because the patient has had sudden onset of severe headache, with minor neurological impairment and is at risk of quick deterioration.
	 The patient's full-time carer has suddenly fallen ill and is unable to provide needed assistance for activities of daily living.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

3.12 Service Commencement Window

Identification

Label Service Commencement Window

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-20173

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20173

Definition

Definition Period of time during which it would be ideal for the subject to be seen, in the opinion of the

requester.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Names

Service Commences

Notes Specifies the range of time within which the requesting provider is expecting the arranged service

to be provided to the subject. It can be used as a means of conveying objective urgency.

Data Type TimeInterval

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

TimeInterval.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

88

3.13 Service Booking Status

Identification

Label Service Booking Status

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16056

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16056

Definition

Definition Indication of the status of the requested or provided services.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Context Provides the meaning for the date recorded in *Requested Service DateTime* data element;

for example, whether it is the date that the service is first requested, the date that the booking

was made, or the date that the service was supplied.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes For a service request (request for a service to be provided in the future), it is expected that a

status value "EVN" would not be used for this data element.

Data Type CodedText

Value Domain Service Booking Status Values

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodedText.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REQUESTED SERVICE	11

3.14 Service Booking Status Values

Identification

Label Service Booking Status Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16055

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16055

Definition

Definition Set of values that indicate the status of the requested or provided services.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source HL7 v3 CDA: Act.moodCode.

Permissible Values APT, Appointment Planned act for specific time and place

ARQ, Appointment Request Request for Booking of an Appointment

EVN, Event Service actually happens or happened or is ongoing

RQO, Request Request or Order for a service

Relationships

Parents

90

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	001011001	Service Booking Status	11

3.15 SERVICE PROVIDER

Identification

Label SERVICE PROVIDER

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-10296

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.10296

Definition

Definition Provider (individual or organisation) to whom the subject of care is being referred.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Referred to Provider
Names Referred to

Referee

Scope A service request would normally be sent to an authorised healthcare provider, but could go

directly to a carer or to a representative of an organisation to provide services, other than those normally deemed to be healthcare services, such as a Child Protection Agency, Police, etc.

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes This does not have to be a person and, in particular, does not have to be a healthcare provider.

Types of provider include:

· a clinician;

· human services provider; and

a service at an organisation.

Usage

Conditions of Use

This is a reuse of the *PARTICIPATION* data group, which is described in *Participation Data Specification [DH2017a]*. Further constraints on this data group that apply to this reuse of it are listed below.

Obligation and occurrence constraints:

 PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON or an ORGANISATION.

SERVICE PROVIDER as a PERSON

Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the service provider is a person (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as a PERSON):

- Participation Period is **PROHIBITED**.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
- Relationship to Subject of Care is **PROHIBITED**.

- EMPLOYMENT DETAIL is ESSENTIAL.
- EMPLOYER ORGANISATION is ESSENTIAL.
- EMPLOYER ORGANISATION. Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
- EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL is ESSENTIAL.
- DEMOGRAPHIC DATA is PROHIBITED.

Other constraints:

- Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Referee".
- Role SHOULD have a value chosen from 1220.0 ANZSCO Australian and New Zealand Standard
 Classification of Occupations, First Edition, Revision 1 [ABS2009]. However, if a suitable value
 in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7 and is publicly
 available MAY be used.
- The value of ADDRESS.Address Purpose SHALL be "B" (Business).
- The value of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL. Electronic Communication Usage Code **SHALL** be "B" (Business).
- AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
- PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON.

SERVICE PROVIDER as an ORGANISATION

Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the service provider is an organisation (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as an ORGANISATION):

- Participation Period is **PROHIBITED**.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
- ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL is **ESSENTIAL**.
- ENTITLEMENT is **PROHIBITED**.
- Qualifications is PROHIBITED.

Other constraints:

- Participation Type **SHALL** have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Referee".
- Role **SHOULD** have a value representing the type of Facility e.g. Hospital, Clinic, Community Service Centre, Home care/housekeeping assistance.
- AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
- PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as an ORGANISATION.

Terms used in obligation and occurrence constraints are explained in Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use.

Conditions of Use Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

3.16 Request Validity Period

Identification

Label Request Validity Period

Metadata Type Data Element **Identifier** DE-16132

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16132

Definition

Definition Period during which the request is valid.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Referral Validity Duration

Context This data element is only applicable in the service request scenario.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes This may be open ended.

In the context of referral, this data element captures the valid duration of the referral that

may be constrained by, for example, Medicare funding policy.

TimeInterval **Data Type**

Duration

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

TimeInterval, and Duration.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

3.17 Requested Service DateTime

Identification

Label Requested Service DateTime

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16635

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16635

Definition

Definition	Period or date (and optionally time) of completion of the Requested Service action.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Notes	The status of the request changes on this date, and optionally time, or at the end of this period.
	For a service request, this is the date, and optionally time, of the request. There is no point in recording the period during which the request is created.
Data Type	DateTime TimeInterval

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for DateTime, and TimeInterval.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		REQUESTED SERVICE	11

3.18 Requested Service Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Requested Service Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16716

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16716

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for each instance of a Requested Service action.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REQUESTED SERVICE	01

3.19 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

The value of this item SHALL be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Default Value

1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.20158

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REQUESTED SERVICE	11



This page is intentionally left blank.

4 Interpreter Required Alert Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 1.0 of the Communication Alert Detailed Clinical Model.

See Alerts Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2016e] for more information.

4.1 Purpose

To emphasise information pertaining to the subject's language and communication needs that can be used to aid a care provider in the provision of care to the subject.

4.2 COMMUNICATION ALERT

Identification

Label Interpreter Required Alert

Metadata Type Data Group **Identifier** DG-17026

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.17026

Definition

Definition Information about language, or languages, spoken by the subject of care, when a need for an

interpreter has been identified.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Warning

Names

Scope Captures details about language, or languages, preferred by the subject of care for communicating

with care providers, when an interpreter is needed.

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes Inclusion of this data group indicates that interpreter services are required.

Usage

Misuse Use when an interpreter is not required.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SERVICE REFERRAL DETAIL	01

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Alert Description	11
001011001	Preferred Language	1*
T	Alert Note	00
8	REPORTER	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
46 XV 893A	Communication Alert Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X 8 9 X	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

4.3 Alert Description

Identification

LabelAlert DescriptionMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-15585

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15585

Definition

Definition Details of the alert. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Warning Description Names Context Used to identify to the referral receiver whether an interpreter should be organised. **Context Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Data Type** CodeableText **Value Domain** Not specified. In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used SHALL be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the HL7 code set registration procedure with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available. When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard code sets SHALL be deprecated.

Usage

Conditions of Use	The value of this item SHALL be an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Interpreter Required".
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for CodeableText.
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Interpreter Required Alert (COMMUNICATION ALERT)	11

Approved for external use

¹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

4.4 Preferred Language

Identification

Label Preferred Language

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-21136

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.21136

Definition

Definition Language that the subject prefers to use for communication.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Context Identifies the language spoken by the subject to help when organising the interpreter services.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes Values can be derived from an agreed data set such as 1267.0 - Australian Standard Classification

of Languages (ASCL), 2011 [ABS2011].

Data TypeCodeableTextValue DomainNot specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>² with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodeableText.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Interpreter Required Alert (COMMUNICATION ALERT)	1*

² http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

4.5 Communication Alert Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Communication Alert Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-17029

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17029

Definition

Definition	Globally unique identifier for each instance of a <i>Communication Alert</i> administrative entry.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .
	Abnormal values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Interpreter Required Alert (COMMUNICATION ALERT)	01

4.6 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

The value of this item SHALL be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Default Value

1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.17026

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	*	Interpreter Required Alert (COMMUNICATION ALERT)	11



This page is intentionally left blank.

5 Other Alerts Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 4.1 of the Alert Detailed Clinical Model.

See Alerts Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2016e] for more information.

5.1 Purpose

To emphasise information pertaining to the subject that may:

- need special consideration by a care provider before making a decision about his or her actions to avert an unfavourable event;
- need consideration or action by a care provider or facility in relation to the care and safety of the subject, staff or other individuals; and
- notify the care provider of special circumstances that may be relevant in delivering care or interacting with the subject.

5.2 Misuse

Not to be used for recording adverse reactions.

Not to be used to record alert information about language and communication - use the Communication Alert DCM.

5.3 ALERT

Identification

LabelOther AlertsMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-15518

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15518

Definition

Definition Information warning that special consideration or action is required when providing care to, or

interacting with, the subject.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Warning

Names

Relationships

Parents

Da Ty		Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	%	SERVICE REFERRAL DETAIL	0*

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Alert Type	11
001011001	Alert Description	11
7 0	Effective Period	00
7 th	DateTime Reviewed	00
001011001	Active Status	00
001011001	Alert Certainty	00
T	Alert Note	00
7 (*)	DateTime Reported	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Information Provided by	00
8	REPORTER	00
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
46 X 8 9 3 A	Alert Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X 8 9 X	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

5.4 Alert Type

Identification

LabelAlert TypeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-15584

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15584

Definition

Definition Category of alert.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Warning type Names Alert class

Notes This can be useful for filtering alerts.

Data Type CodeableText
Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>¹ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Administrative

2) Clinical or medical

3) Home environment

4) Infection risk

5) Safety and security

6) Special mental health

7) Special needs and/or preferences

Approved for external use

8) Psychosocial

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

¹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Other Alerts (ALERT)	11

5.5 Alert Description

Identification

Label Alert Description **Metadata Type** Data Element **Identifier** DE-15585

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15585

Definition

Definition Details of the alert.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Warning Description

Notes The core part of the alert.

Data Type CodeableText **Value Domain** Not specified.

> In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used SHALL be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the HL7 code set registration procedure² with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Animals present at subject's home

2) Anaesthetic risk

3) Pacemaker present

4) Custody proceedings

5) AVO in place

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

² http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Other Alerts (ALERT)	11

5.6 Alert Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Alert Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-17015

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17015

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for each instance of an *Alert* evaluation.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Other Alerts (ALERT)	01

5.7 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.

Default Value 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15518

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

	ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
Q.	&	Other Alerts (ALERT)	11



This page is intentionally left blank.

6 Current Service Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 5.2 of the Requested Service (Action) Detailed Clinical Model.

See Requested Service Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2017k] for more information.

6.1 Purpose

To describe services requested for, or provided to, the subject.

6.2 Use

Use to record a group of one or more services that are to be provided in the future (e.g. referral) or a group of services that have already been provided. All services would have the same value for other data elements such as *Service Category* and *Service Booking Status*.

Use when the initiating provider knows precisely what is required by the service and when the requesting provider has and wishes to exercise the authority (and expertise) to decide exactly what action will be done. For example, an aged care patient might need to have meals on wheels arranged as well as assistance with house cleaning. In this scenario, it would be expected that values would be provided for both *Service Category* and *Service Description*. Other data elements may not be relevant in this scenario, such as *Request Validity Period*.

Use when the initiating provider defers to the expertise of the referred-to provider. This is used when the initiating provider is seeking another provider or organisation to use their own expertise or authority to determine the specific action to take, for example, when referring to an orthopaedic surgeon for management of advanced knee osteoarthritis. The referral requests an assessment by the surgeon and any consequential management that the surgeon determines. The referrer may query whether a total knee replacement is required, but that decision is left to the surgeon. In this scenario, it would be expected that values would only optionally need to be provided for *Service Description*. Other data elements would likely be included in such a request, such as *Request Validity Period*.

Use in relation to services that have already occurred where it can be recorded that an individual is having or has had a number of services. In this scenario, certain data elements may not be necessary, such as some of the details about the original referral that instigated the service (or services). For example, *Request Urgency* and *Request Validity Period*.

6.3 Misuse

Not to be used to specify medication prescriptions.

6.4 REQUESTED SERVICE

Identification

Label **Current Service Metadata Type** Data Group Identifier DG-20158

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.20158

Definition

Definition	Details of the services provided to the subject of care.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	Provided Service

Usage

Conditions of Use	Each instance of this data group SHALL contain at least one instance of:
	Service Category, or
	Service Description.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Misuse	Use to record a service that has not yet been provided or is not currently being provided.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	CURRENT SERVICES	1*

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Reason for Service	00
T	Reason for Service Description	00
001011001	Service Category	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Service Description	01
T	Intent of Request	00
001011001	Request Urgency	00
T	Request Urgency Notes	00
7 th	DateTime Service Scheduled	00
T	Service Commencement Window	00
001011001	Service Booking Status	11
T	Service Comment	01
*	Supplementary Information to Follow	00
T	Supplementary Information Expected	00
T	Subject of Care Instruction Description	00
8	REPORTER	00
8	SERVICE REQUESTER	00
8	SERVICE PROVIDER	11
	Request Validity Period	00
46 X 89 A	Request Identifier (Instruction Identifier)	00
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
7°0	Requested Service DateTime	11
46 XX 893A	Requested Service Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X 8 9 A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

6.5 Service Category

Identification

LabelService CategoryMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-17021

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17021

Definition

Definition Specialty of the services requested or provided.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Specialty

Data Type CodeableText
Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>¹ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples

1) Gynaecology

2) Paediatric Cardiology

3) Podiatry

4) Disability supported accommodation

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
*	Current Service (REQUESTED SERVICE)	01

¹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

6.6 Service Description

Identification

Label Service Description
Metadata Type Data Element

Identifier DE-20117

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20117

Definition

Definition Description of the services requested or provided.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Service Requested

Names Arranged Service Description

Context Used to identify clinical services (e.g. diagnostic procedures, clinical procedures and clinical

management) and non-clinical services (e.g. community care services).

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Data Type CodeableText
Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the $\underline{\text{HL7 code set registration procedure}}^2$ with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard

code sets SHALL be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Dialysis

2) Adjustment of heart failure/hypertensive medications

3) Adjust INR to therapeutic range

4) Elective orthopaedic surgery for TKR

5) Ultrasound pelvis

6) Full blood count

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

² http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Current Service (REQUESTED SERVICE)	01

6.7 Service Booking Status

Identification

Label Service Booking Status

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16056

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16056

Definition

Definition Indication of the status of the requested or provided services.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Context Provides the meaning for the date recorded in *Requested Service DateTime* data element;

for example, whether it is the date that the service is first requested, the date that the booking

was made, or the date that the service was supplied.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Data Type CodedText

Value Domain Service Booking Status Values

Usage

Conditions of Use The value of this item **SHALL** be "EVN, Event".

Conditions of Use

Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodedText.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Da Tyl	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Current Service (REQUESTED SERVICE)	11

6.8 Service Booking Status Values

Identification

Label Service Booking Status Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16055

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16055

Definition

Definition Set of values that indicate the status of the requested or provided services.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source HL7 v3 CDA: Act.moodCode.

APT, Appointment **Permissible Values** Planned act for specific time and place

> ARQ, Appointment Request Request for Booking of an Appointment

EVN, Event Service actually happens or happened or is ongoing

RQO, Request Request or Order for a service

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Service Booking Status	11

6.9 Service Comment

Identification

LabelService CommentMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-17035

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17035

Definition

Definition	Additional narrative about the services that is not captured in other fields.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Current Service (REQUESTED SERVICE)	01

6.10 SERVICE PROVIDER

Identification

Label SERVICE PROVIDER

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-10296

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.10296

Definition

Definition	Provider of the service.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	Service Agency
Names	

Usage

Conditions of Use This is a reuse of the PARTICIPATION data group, which is described in Participation Data

Specification [DH2017a]. Further constraints on this data group that apply to this reuse of it are listed below.

Obligation and occurrence constraints:

- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- ENTITLEMENT is **PROHIBITED**.
- Qualifications is PROHIBITED.

Other constraints:

- Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Service Provider".
- Role **SHOULD** have a value representing the type of Facility e.g. Hospital, Clinic, Community Service Centre, Home care/housekeeping assistance.
- AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS **SHALL** be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
- PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE **SHALL** be instantiated as an ORGANISATION.

Terms used in obligation and occurrence constraints are explained in Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use.

Conditions of Use Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Current Service (REQUESTED SERVICE)	11

6.11 Requested Service DateTime

Identification

Label Requested Service DateTime

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16635

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16635

Definition

 Definition
 Period or date (and optionally time) of completion of the Requested Service action.

 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Synonymous
 Names

 Notes
 For supply of a service, this is the period during which the service is supplied or the date, and optionally time, of completion of supply of service.

 Data Type
 DateTime TimeInterval

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for DateTime, and TimeInterval.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Current Service (REQUESTED SERVICE)	11

6.12 Requested Service Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Requested Service Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16716

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16716

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for each instance of a Requested Service action.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Current Service (REQUESTED SERVICE)	01

6.13 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

The value of this item SHALL be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.

Default Value

1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.20158

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		Current Service (REQUESTED SERVICE)	11

7 Exclusion Statement - Adverse Reactions Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 1.4 of the Exclusion Statement - Adverse Reactions Detailed Clinical Model.

See Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2016q] for more information.

7.1 Purpose

To positively record the absence or exclusion of any adverse reactions within the health record.

7.2 Use

Use to record the positive exclusion or absence of adverse reactions within the health record. This Detailed Clinical Model (DCM) avoids the need to use terminology to express negation about any item within the health record.

It is important to note that the Exclusion Statement information is time-specific. Its validity may not extend beyond the point in time when the information is recorded. The patient should always be asked to verify previous statements about adverse reactions to a substance.

7.3 EXCLUSION STATEMENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS

Identification

Label EXCLUSION STATEMENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-16137

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16137

Definition

Definition Statements about adverse reactions that need to be positively recorded as absent or excluded.

Definition Source openEHR Foundation

Scope To positively record the absence or exclusion of any adverse reactions within the health record.

Scope Source openEHR Foundation

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	ADVERSE REACTIONS	01

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Global Statement	11
001011001	No Known Adverse Reaction to	00
001011001	No Known Allergic Reaction to	00
001011001	No Known Hypersensitivity Reaction to	00
001011001	No Known Intolerance to	00
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
46 XV 8 9 7 A	Exclusion Statement - Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier	00
	RELATED INFORMATION	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
46 XX	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

7.4 Global Statement

Identification

Label Global Statement

Metadata Type Data Element

Identifier DE-16302

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16302

Definition

Definition Statement about the absence or exclusion.

Definition Source openEHR Foundation

Synonymous Names

Context This can be used to capture any information that is needed to be explicitly recorded as being

absent or excluded.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Data Type CodedText

Value Domain Global Statement Values

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodedText.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS	11

7.5 Global Statement Values

Identification

Label Global Statement Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16299

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16299

Definition

Definition Set of values for the global statements about the exclusion.

Definition Source openEHR Foundation

Value Domain

Source	Australian Digital He	ealth Agency
Permissible Values	01, None known	No information about adverse reactions to any substance is known.
	02, Not asked	No information about adverse reactions to any substance is available because the patient was not asked or was not able to be asked.
	03, None supplied	No information about adverse reactions to any substance is supplied.
	Please see Appendix	k B, Known Issues.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Global Statement	11

7.6 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element **Identifier** DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Names **Data Type** UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use The value of this item SHALL be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system. **Conditions of Use** Australian Digital Health Agency Source **Examples** Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier. **Default Value** 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16137 **Exceptional Values** Absent values are **PROHIBITED**. Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
%	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS	11

8 Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 5.3 of the Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model.

See Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2016g] for more information.

8.1 Purpose

To record health information that will inform a clinical assessment of the predisposition of an individual for a future reaction to a substance, class of substance or agent.

To record information about events of exposure to a substance, building up a persisting and evolving summary over time.

To record information about any adverse reaction, including:

- immune mediated reactions Types I-IV (including allergic reactions and hypersensitivities), and
- non-immune mediated reactions (including pseudo-allergic reactions, side-effects, intolerances, drug toxicities [e.g. Gentamicin induced ototoxicity], drug-drug interactions, food-drug interactions, drug-disease contraindications and idiosyncratic reactions).

8.2 Use

Use to record all information about adverse reactions (including allergic reactions) that are required to support direct clinical care of an individual, safe exchange of information about adverse reactions and to enable computerised knowledge-based activities such as clinical decision support and alerts.

Use to provide a single place within the health record to record a range of clinical statements about adverse reactions, including:

- · recording cumulative information about each exposure to a known substance, class of substance or agent; and
- recording a clinician's opinion that administration of, or exposure to, a substance or agent is absolutely contraindicated.

It can also be used to record an individual's reflections on their adverse reactions.

Use to record the information about an adverse reaction that might be exchanged with other systems, including as part of an adverse reaction report sent to statutory authorities. It is likely that a formal adverse reaction report will require additional information that will be captured in the health record using other data groups, for example medication and problem/diagnosis etc.

This data group has been designed to allow recording of information about a more generic substance, class of substance or agent, and then allow more specific details to be recorded including identification of the specific substance on a per exposure basis, including links to other parts of the health record where further details may be located. Note: it is possible on second or subsequent exposures to a previously identified substance for a reaction not to occur; this data group allows for these events to be closely linked in a way that will assist in determining if the adverse reaction has been incorrectly identified.

In addition, it is anticipated that in some very specific clinical situations, such as immunologist assessment or use in clinical trials, more information about the adverse reaction may be required.

The act of recording an adverse reaction in the health record implies there is a potential hazard for the individual if they are exposed to the same substance or agent in the future; a relative contraindication. If a clinician considers that it is not safe for the individual to be deliberately re-exposed to the substance or agent again, for example, following a manifestation of anaphylaxis, the Absolute Contraindication data flag should be recorded as "true". Note: Conversely, a statement about severity of predisposition (with possible values such as mild, moderate and severe) has deliberately not been modelled explicitly. Predicting or estimating the grade of possible severity of a future reaction is not safe to

record and persist in data, except where it is absolutely clear that the risk of deliberate re-exposure is unacceptable and highly likely to cause significant harm, such as a previous manifestation of anaphylaxis, and in this case the Absolute Contraindication data flag should be used.

Valuable first-level information that could be presented to the clinician when they need to assess predisposition for future reactions are:

- statements about previous clinical manifestations following exposure;
- source of the information or reporter; and
- a flag for absolute contraindication.

Second-level information can be drawn from each exposure event and links to additional detailed information such as history, examination and diagnoses stored elsewhere in the record, if available.

8.3 Misuse

Not to be used for recording the absence (or negative presence) of a reaction to 'any substances' or to identified substances – use the EVALUATION.exclusion family of data groups to express a positive statement of exclusion.

Not to be used for recording that no information could be obtained about the adverse reaction status of a patient. Use the EVALUATION.absent_information family of data group to record a positive statement of absent information about adverse reactions could be obtained; for example, if a non-cooperative patient refuses to answer questions.

Not to be used to record adverse events, including failures of clinical process, interventions or products. For example: abnormal use or mistakes or errors made in administration of an agent or substance; mislabelling; harm or injury caused by an intervention or procedure; overdose, etc.

Not to be used for recording alerts.

8.4 ADVERSE REACTION

Identification

Label ADVERSE REACTION

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-15517

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15517

Definition

Definition Harmful or undesirable effect associated with exposure to any substance or agent.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Scope Substances and agents include medication at therapeutic or sub-therapeutic doses, food, plants,

animals, venom from insect stings and glycoprotein from animals such as cats.

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Usage

Misuse Not to be used to record drug interactions.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	ADVERSE REACTIONS	0*

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Substance/Agent	11
%	Absolute Contraindication	00
T	Adverse Reaction Comment	00
	REACTION EVENT	01
*	Reaction Reported	00
OF THE STATE OF TH	Adverse Reaction Report	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Supporting Clinical Record Information	00
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
46 X V 8 9 3 A	Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X X 8 9 3 A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

8.5 Substance/Agent

Identification

LabelSubstance/AgentMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-15521

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15521

Definition

Definition Identification of a substance, agent, or a class of substance, that is considered to be responsible

for the adverse reaction.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Agent Names Substance

Notes An agent can be a substance such as food, drug or an environmental allergen.

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Substance/Agent Values

Usage

Examples 1) Animal protein

2) Latex

3) Peanut

4) Penicillin

5) Bee venom

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	ADVERSE REACTION	11

8.6 Substance/Agent Values

Identification

Label Substance/Agent Values

Metadata Type Value Domain **Identifier** VD-15521

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.15521

Definition

Definition Set of values for an agent or substance causing an adverse reaction.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source Australian Digital Health Agency **Permissible Values** The permissible values are the members of the following reference sets.

From SNOMED CT-AU:

- 142321000036106 | Adverse reaction agent reference set |
- 32570211000036100 | Substance foundation reference set |

From AMT:

- 929360061000036106 | Medicinal product reference set |
- 929360081000036101 | Medicinal product pack reference set |
- 929360071000036103 | Medicinal product unit of use reference set |
- 929360021000036102 | Trade product reference set |
- 929360041000036105 | Trade product pack reference set |
- 929360031000036100 | Trade product unit of use reference set |
- 929360051000036108 | Containered trade product pack reference set |

Relationships

ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
011001	Substance/Agent	11

8.7 REACTION EVENT

Identification

Label REACTION EVENT

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-16474

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16474

Definition

Definition	Details about each adverse reaction event.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Usage

Conditions of Use	Each instance of this data group SHALL contain at least one instance of:
	Manifestation, or
	Reaction Type.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	ADVERSE REACTION	01

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Specific Substance/Agent	00
001011001	Manifestation	0*
001011001	Reaction Type	01
001011001	Adverse Reaction Certainty	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
T	Reaction Description	00
7 (2)	Reaction Onset Date	00
	Duration of Reaction	00
	Additional Reaction Detail (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	00
T	Exposure Description	00
7 (2)	Earliest Exposure	00
2	Duration of Exposure	00
	ADDITIONAL EXPOSURE DETAIL	00
T	Clinical Management Description	00
001011001	Multimedia	00
T	Reporting Details	00
T	Adverse Reaction Event Comment	00

8.8 Manifestation

Identification

LabelManifestationMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-15564

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15564

Definition

Definition Presentation or exhibition of signs and symptoms of the adverse reaction expressed as a single word, phrase or brief description. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Reaction Names **Notes** The clinical manifestation (signs, symptoms, severity or certainty) of the adverse reaction are relevant as they contribute towards the decision as to the immediacy and extent of treatment to be provided, as determined by a healthcare provider. Given that an adverse reaction has occurred, it is important to determine the manifestations of that reaction. **Data Type** CodeableText **Value Domain Clinical Manifestation Values**

Usage

Examples	1) Itchy eyes
	2) Dysphagia
	3) Tinnitus
	4) Nausea
	5) Rash

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REACTION EVENT	0*

8.9 Clinical Manifestation Values

Identification

Label Clinical Manifestation Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-15564

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.15564

Definition

Definition Set of values for recording clinical manifestation of an adverse reaction.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

Permissible Values The permissible values are the members of the following SNOMED CT reference sets:

• 142341000036103 | Clinical manifestation reference set |

• 32570071000036102 | Clinical finding foundation reference set |

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Manifestation	11

8.10 Reaction Type

Identification

LabelReaction TypeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-15554

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15554

Definition

Definition Type of reaction, as determined by the clinician. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Names Context This field is used to identify the type of adverse reaction as determined by: • the signs and symptoms experienced by the subject of care; • information provided by a relevant individual; · previously documented history; and • clinical assessment by a healthcare provider. Australian Digital Health Agency **Context Source Data Type** CodedText **Value Domain Adverse Reaction Type Values**

Usage

The value of this item SHOULD NOT be "Non-allergic reaction".

The value of this item SHALL NOT be "Drug interaction" or any of its children.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples

1) Allergic reaction
2) Food intolerance
3) Hypersensitivity reaction
4) Medication side-effect

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REACTION EVENT	01

8.11 Adverse Reaction Type Values

Identification

Label Adverse Reaction Type Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-15554

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.15554

External Identifier SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 11000036103 | Adverse reaction type reference set |

Definition

Definition Set of values for the type of adverse reaction.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Reaction Type	11

8.12 Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element **Identifier** DE-16697

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16697

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for each instance of an Adverse Reaction evaluation.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	ADVERSE REACTION	01

8.13 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

The value of this item SHALL be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Default Value

1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15517

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	ADVERSE REACTION	11



This page is intentionally left blank.

9 Exclusion Statement - Medications Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 1.4 of the Exclusion Statement - Medications Detailed Clinical Model.

See Medication Instruction and Action Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2016k] for more information.

9.1 Purpose

To positively record the absence or exclusion of any medication use within the health record.

9.2 Use

Use to record the positive exclusion or absence of medication use within the health record. This detailed clinical model (DCM) avoids the need to use terminology to express negation about any item within the health record.

This DCM is only to be used to record 'point in time' or event-based information. It is not to be used for a persistent storage of information as the patient should always be questioned about current or past medication use prior to initiation of any treatment or management plan.

9.3 EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS

Identification

Label EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-16136

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16136

Definition

Definition Statement to positively assert that the patient has not been prescribed or is not taking certain

medication.

Definition Source openEHR Foundation

Scope To positively record the absence or exclusion of any medication use within the health record.

Scope Source openEHR Foundation

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Medications (MEDICATION ORDERS)	01

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Global Statement	11
001011001	Not Currently Taking	00
001011001	Not Ever Taken	00
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
46 X 8 9 3A	Exclusion Statement - Medications Instance Identifier	00
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X 8 9 3 A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

9.4 Global Statement

Identification

Label Global Statement

Metadata Type Data Element

Identifier DE-16302

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16302

Definition

Definition Statement about the absence or exclusion.

Definition Source openEHR Foundation

Synonymous Names

Context This can be used to capture any information that is needed to be explicitly recorded as being

absent or excluded.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Data Type CodedText

Value Domain Global Statement Values

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodedText.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS	11

9.5 Global Statement Values

Identification

Label Global Statement Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16299

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16299

Definition

Definition Set of values for the global statements about the exclusion.

Definition Source openEHR Foundation

Value Domain

Source	Australian Digital Health Agency		
Permissible Values	01, None known	No information about adverse reactions to any substance is known.	
	02, Not asked	No information about adverse reactions to any substance is available because the patient was not asked or was not able to be asked.	
	03, None supplied	No information about adverse reactions to any substance is supplied.	
	Please see Appendix B, Known Issues.		

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Global Statement	11

9.6 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

The value of this item SHALL be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Default Value

1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16136

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS	11



This page is intentionally left blank.

10 Known Medication Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 3.4 of the Medication Instruction Detailed Clinical Model.

See Medication Instruction and Action Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2016k] for more information.

10.1 Purpose

To record the intent to use or to continue to use a medicine, vaccine, or other therapeutic good, including instructions on use, dispensing, and administration, where necessary.

10.2 Use

Use for recording instructions to dispense, administer or use a medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good. This medication instruction can be used in many circumstances including: a record in a progress note; an item in a medication list, prescription or drug chart (to be dispensed or administered); or in a summary document such as a discharge summary or a referral for care. The instruction may be complex and involve more than one activity, such as in the case of a Prednisolone reducing dose regimen, or multiple medications as components of the same order. This would include a written order by a physician, dentist, nurse practitioner, or other designated health professional for a medication to be dispensed and administered to a patient.

This instruction will generally apply to things that can be prescribed or are available 'over the counter'.

Use for orders for vaccinations or other therapeutic goods. These may be presented differently in different applications but require the same structure.

Use for the consistent representation of an item in a medication list comprising the medicines that clinicians collectively expect the individual to be taking.

The information recorded may separate dose, route and timing to achieve a computable and shareable specification but also allows for narrative instructions for orders like "Frusemide 40mg two tablets in the morning and one at lunch" to ensure compatibility with existing systems. To achieve a structured statement for such compound orders, two items are required: "Frusemide 40mg two tablets in the morning" and "Frusemide 40mg one tablet at lunch". The instruction will usually include information about the timing and dose (which may be structured) and in some settings will include the route of administration. The amount of the medicines will usually be given in terms of a number and a dose unit but may be a textual statement to ensure compatibility with existing systems and also coverage of all scenarios.

Use to represent a prescription item for a medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good within a document such as an electronic prescription or a medication chart.

The content is potentially complex. Where the content is reusable in other contexts, especially the paired *Medication Action* (for recording dispensing, administration etc.) the content has been specified in reusable data groups. For example: the *AMOUNT OF MEDICATION* data group contains detail about medication dose; the *TIMING* data group contains detail about structured dose timing; the *MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION* data group contains structure around administration for both the order and the action; and the *CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION OF MEDICATION* data group describes the specific ingredients within a medicine. All of these data groups together are required to make up the total maximal dataset for a reusable medication instruction.

10.3 Misuse

Not to be used to record administration, use or dispensing. (For those use Medication Action.)

Not to be used to record ordering of blood products, implants or major devices such as pacemakers and defibrillators, etc.

10.4 MEDICATION INSTRUCTION

Identification

Label Known Medication

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-16211

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16211

Definition

Definition Information pertaining to one or more therapeutic goods that is represented to achieve, or is

likely to achieve, its principal intended action by pharmacological, chemical, immunological or

metabolic means in or on the body of a human.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Drug
Names Medicine
Potion

Prescribed Item Therapeutic

Scope For use in the healthcare setting. Captures detailed information on the medication being used

by or prescribed for the subject of care for their personal healthcare. This only includes legal

substances.

Such information covers not only aspects of the medication itself, but information relating to the ordering, dispensing, administration and review of medications. The specifications herein are

presented grouped according to these process states.

Recording legal substances such as over-the-counter medications, complementary and alternative

medications, and prescribed medications.

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Medications (MEDICATION ORDERS)	0*

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Therapeutic Good Identification	11
	Additional Therapeutic Good Detail	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
T	Directions	11
T	Formula	00
	Ingredients and Form (CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION OF MEDICATION)	00
T	Dose Description	00
	Structured Dose (AMOUNT OF MEDICATION)	00
	Timing (MEDICATION TIMING)	00
T	Additional Instruction	00
T	Clinical Indication	01
	Administration Details (MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION)	00
T	Medication Instruction Comment	01
	DISPENSING	00
001011001	Change Type	00
001011001	Change Status	00
T	Change Description	00
T	Change or Recommendation Reason	00
T	Indication for Authorised Use	00
46 X X 8 9 3 A	Medication Instruction ID	00
001011001	Concession Benefit	00
7 (2)	DateTime Medication Instruction Written	00
001011001	Administrative Manufacturer Code	00
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
T	Medication Instruction Narrative	00
7 O	DateTime Medication Instruction Expires	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
46 XY	Medication Instruction Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X 89 A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

10.5 Therapeutic Good Identification

Identification

Label Therapeutic Good Identification

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-10194

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.10194

Definition

Definition Medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good being ordered for, administered to or used by the

subject.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names Item Name

Context This includes medications and medical devices. It includes drugs, appliances, dressings, and

reagents.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes Identifies a therapeutic good, which is broadly defined as a good which is represented in any way

to be, or is likely to be taken to be, for therapeutic use (unless specifically excluded or included

under Section 7 of the Therapeutic Goods Act 1989).

Therapeutic use means use in or in connection with:

• preventing, diagnosing, curing or alleviating a disease, ailment, defect or injury; or

• influencing, inhibiting or modifying a physiological process; or

• testing the susceptibility of persons to a disease or ailment; or

• influencing, controlling or preventing conception; or

• testing for pregnancy; or

• replacement or modification of parts of the anatomy.

From the Therapeutic Goods Act 1989 [TGA1989a].

The formal definition of a therapeutic good is given in Section 3 of the Therapeutic Goods Act

1989.

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Medicines Terminology

Usage

Conditions of Use Where the therapeutic good can be identified by an Australian Medicines Terminology (AMT)

concept, the value of this data element SHALL be the AMT ConceptID and Preferred Term. For

details see Medicines Terminology.

	When an AMT value is not available, a value from another registered code set MAY be used. The code set SHALL be publicly available. A registered code set is one that has been registered through the HL7 code set registration procedure with an appropriate object identifier (OID).
	For items without an AMT code (including some extemporaneous preparations), a text description is suitable. For a medication, this SHALL include the name of the medication (brand name or generic name equivalent), the strength and, where appropriate, the dose form.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Some examples of AMT ConceptIDs and their AMT Preferred Terms are:
	1) 79115011000036100 paracetamol 500 mg + codeine phosphate hemihydrate 30 mg tablet
	2) 79240011000036102 paracetamol 500 mg + codeine phosphate hemihydrate 30 mg tablet, 20
	3) 835991000168101 Panadeine Forte uncoated tablet, 20
	4) 835831000168109 Panadeine Forte uncoated tablet
	5) 836001000168100 Panadeine Forte uncoated tablet, 20, blister pack
	6) 51295011000036108 bandage compression 10 cm x 3.5 m high stretch bandage, 1
	7) 48667011000036100 Eloflex (2480) 10 cm x 3.5 m high stretch bandage
	8) 825471000168107 Engerix-B Paediatric 10 microgram/0.5 mL injection suspension, 0.5 mL syringe
Misuse	Detailing the formula of a compounded (extemporaneous) medication.
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	11

10.6 Medicines Terminology

Identification

Label Medicines Terminology

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16115

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16115

Definition

Definition Set of values used to refer to medicines and other therapeutic goods.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes An explanation of AMT concepts can be found in Australian Medicines Terminology v3 Model -

Editorial Rules v2.0 [NEHT2014ag].

Value Domain

Source	Australian Medicines Terminology		
Permissible Values	The permissible values are the members of the following seven AMT reference sets:		
	• 929360061000036106 Medicinal product reference set		
	• 929360081000036101 Medicinal product pack reference set		
	• 929360071000036103 Medicinal product unit of use reference set		
	• 929360021000036102 Trade product reference set		
	• 929360041000036105 Trade product pack reference set		
	• 929360031000036100 Trade product unit of use reference set		
	• 929360051000036108 Containered trade product pack reference set		

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Therapeutic Good Identification	11

10.7 Directions

Identification

Label Directions

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16429

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16429

Text

Definition

Definition Complete narrative description of how much, when and how to use the medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes It is essential that when the Directions data element is used together with structured information components such as Ingredients and Form and Structured Dose in clinical records or prescriptions, the contents of Directions not contradict the contents of these structured information components.

Usage

Data Type

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	11

10.8 Clinical Indication

Identification

Label Clinical Indication

Metadata Type Data Element

Identifier DE-10141

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.10141

Definition

Definition Reason for ordering the medicine, vaccine or other therapeutic good.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Reason for Prescribing

Names

Notes The clinical justification (e.g. specific therapeutic effect intended) for this subject of care's use

of the therapeutic good.

Data Type Text

Usage

Examples 1) Long-term maintenance treatment of bronchospasm and dyspnoea.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	01

10.9 Medication Instruction Comment

Identification

Label **Medication Instruction Comment**

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16044

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16044

Definition

Definition	Additional information that may be needed to ensure the continuity of supply, rationale for current dose and timing, or safe and appropriate use.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples	1) Patient requires an administration aid.
	Portable Pulse Oximeter measurement to be taken by clipping the sensor onto the tip of a finger.
	3) Consulted prescriber concerning dose.
Misuse	Use for information that could be recorded as structured data.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	01

10.10 Medication Instruction Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Medication Instruction Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16713

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16713

Definition

Definition	Globally unique object identifier for each instance of a <i>Medication Instruction</i> instruction.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .
	Abnormal values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	01

10.11 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.

Default Value 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16211

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Known Medication (MEDICATION INSTRUCTION)	11

11 Problem/Diagnosis Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 5.3 of the Problem/Diagnosis Detailed Clinical Model.

See Medical History Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2016j] for more information.

11.1 Purpose

To record details about a problem or diagnosis by a clinician.

11.2 Use

Use to record detailed information about problems or diagnoses recognised by a clinician. There are many uses including: recording a diagnosis during an encounter; populating a problem list or a summary statement, such as a discharge summary.

Use to record all problems or diagnoses, including those with context-specific qualifiers such as past or present, primary or secondary, active or inactive etc. These qualifiers can be documented separately and included in the *Status* data component, because their use varies in different settings.

11.3 Misuse

Not to be used to record differential diagnoses - use the Differential Diagnosis DCM (to be published).

Not to be used to record reason for encounter - use the Reason for Encounter DCM.

Not to be used to record presenting complaint - which is information captured early in the encounter, usually prior to full assessment and will be represented using a separate DCM.

Not to be used to record procedures - use the Procedure DCM.

Not to be used to record symptoms or signs - these should be recorded as part of a patient story or history. A problem such as chest pain may masquerade as a symptom, however in this context we are recording it as a problem the person has

11.4 PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS

Identification

Label PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-15530

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15530

Definition

DefinitionHealth condition that, as determined by a clinician, may have impact on the physical, mental or social well-being of a person. A diagnosis is determined by scientific evaluation of pathological

and pathophysiological findings identified from the patient's clinical history, family history, physical

 $examination\ and\ diagnostic\ investigations.$

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

ScopeThe problems and diagnoses that form part of the past and current medical history of the subject

of care.

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes An account of relevant identified health related problems as reported by a healthcare provider.

This can include a disease, condition, injury, poisoning, sign, symptom, abnormal finding, complaint, or other factor influencing health status as assessed by a healthcare provider.

Relationships

Parents

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		Past and Current Medical History (MEDICAL HISTORY)	0*

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Problem/Diagnosis Identification	11
T	Clinical Description	00
T	Severity	00
7	Date of Onset	01
	Age at Onset	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	ANATOMICAL LOCATION	00
	Occurrence Summary (PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS OCCURRENCE SUMMARY)	00
	RELATED ITEMS	00
7 th	Date of Resolution/Remission	01
	Age at Resolution/Remission	00
T	Diagnostic Criteria	00
T	Clinical Stage/Grade	00
T	Problem/Diagnosis Comment	01
E P	Link to Supporting Clinical Evidence	00
T	Status	00
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
46 X 89 3A	Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 XV 89 3A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

11.5 Problem/Diagnosis Identification

Identification

Label Problem/Diagnosis Identification

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-15514

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15514

Definition

Definition Identification of the problem or diagnosis.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

NotesThis item denotes the name of the condition used by the healthcare provider, after assessment,

to describe the health problem or diagnosis experienced by the subject of care.

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodeableText.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

) ype	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
**	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	11

11.6 Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set

Identification

Label Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16617

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16617

External Identifier SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570581000036105 | Problem/Diagnosis reference set |

Definition

Definition Terminology to support the recording of health problems or diagnoses experienced by a subject

of care for medical records within Australia.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Problem/Diagnosis Identification	11

11.7 Date of Onset

Identification

LabelDate of OnsetMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-15507

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15507

Definition

Definition	Estimated or actual date the problem or diagnosis began, as indicated or identified by the clinician.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
ivallies	
Data Type	DateTime

Usage

Conditions of Use	Date of Onset SHALL NOT include a time component.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Please see Appendix D, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for DateTime.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	01

11.8 Date of Resolution/Remission

Identification

Label Date of Resolution/Remission

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-15510

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15510

Definition

Definition	Estimated or actual date the problem or diagnosis resolved or went into remission, as indicated or identified by the clinician.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	DateTime

Usage

Conditions of Use	Date of Resolution/Remission SHALL NOT include a time component.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Please see Appendix D, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for DateTime.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	01

11.9 Problem/Diagnosis Comment

Identification

Label Problem/Diagnosis Comment

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16545

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16545

Definition

Definition	Additional narrative about the problem or diagnosis not captured in other fields.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	01

11.10 Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16702

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16702

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for each instance of a *Problem/Diagnosis* evaluation.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	01

11.11 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use
an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use
Source

Examples
Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Default Value
1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15530

Exceptional Values
Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Dat Typ	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS	11

12 Procedure Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 4.3 of the Procedure (Action) Detailed Clinical Model.

See Medical History Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2016j] for more information.

12.1 Purpose

To record information about the activities required to carry out a procedure, including the planning, scheduling, performance, suspension, cancellation, documentation and completion.

12.2 Use

Use to record information about the activities required to carry out a procedure, including the planning, scheduling, performance, suspension, cancellation, documentation and completion.

The scope of this archetype encompasses activities for a broad range of clinical procedures performed for therapeutic, evaluative, investigative, screening or diagnostic purposes. Examples range from relatively simple activities, such as insertion of an intravenous cannula, through to complex surgical operations.

Additional structured and detailed information about the procedure can be captured using purpose-specific data groups inserted into the *Procedure Detail* slot, where required.

Within the context of an operation report, this DCM will be used to record only what was done during the procedure. Separate DCMs will be used to record the other required components of the operation report, including the taking of tissue specimen samples, use of imaging guidance, operation findings, post-operative instructions and plans for follow-up.

Within the context of a problem list or summary, this DCM may be used to represent procedures that have been performed. The *Problem/Diagnosis* archetype will be used to represent the patient's problems and diagnoses.

Recording information using this *Procedure* DCM indicates that some sort of activity has actually occurred; this will usually be the procedure itself but may be a failed attempt or another activity such as postponing the procedure.

12.3 Misuse

Not to be used to record details about related DCMs, such as use of imaging guidance during the procedure or collection of tissue samples for analysis - use a specific DCM for this purpose.

Not to be used to record a whole operation or procedure report.

Not to be used to record an observation such as a pathology test result or an imaging test.

12.4 PROCEDURE

Identification

Label **PROCEDURE Metadata Type** Data Group **Identifier** DG-15514

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15514

Definition

Definition Clinical activity carried out for therapeutic, evaluative, investigative, screening or diagnostic

purposes.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Clinical Intervention

Scope

The procedures that form part of the past and current medical history of the subject of care.

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Usage

Misuse Recording details about related activities such as use of imaging guidance during the procedure

or collection of tissue samples for analysis - use specific DCMs for these purposes.

Recording a whole operation or procedure report.

Recording an observation such as a pathology test result or an imaging test.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Past and Current Medical History (MEDICAL HISTORY)	0*

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Procedure Name	11
T	Procedure Description	00
T	Procedure Reason	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	ANATOMICAL LOCATION	00
T	Procedure Detail	00
001011001	Multimedia	00
T	Procedure Comment	01
8	DEVICE	00
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
20	Procedure DateTime	11
46 XX	Procedure Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 XX 89 XX	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

12.5 Procedure Name

Identification

LabelProcedure NameMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-15579

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15579

Definition

Definition Name of the procedure (to be) performed.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Procedure Foundation Reference Set

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodeableText.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PROCEDURE	11

12.6 Procedure Foundation Reference Set

Identification

Label Procedure Foundation Reference Set

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16580

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16580

External Identifier SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570141000036105 | Procedure foundation reference set

Definition

Definition Broadest possible terminology to support the recording of clinical interventions in Australian

digital health implementations.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Procedure Name	11

12.7 Procedure Comment

Identification

Label Procedure Comment

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-15595

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15595

Definition

Definition	Additional narrative about the procedure not captured in other fields.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PROCEDURE	01

12.8 Procedure DateTime

Identification

Label Procedure DateTime

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16475

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16475

Definition

Definition	Date, and optionally time, of the <i>Procedure</i> action.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This is expected to be the start date and time (where time is available) for the procedure, but may be the date of completion or the time period of the action.
Data Type	TimeInterval

Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for
	TimeInterval.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PROCEDURE	11

12.9 Procedure Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Procedure Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element **Identifier** DE-16561

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16561

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for each instance of a *Procedure* action.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PROCEDURE	01

12.10 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Default Value 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.15514

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PROCEDURE	11



This page is intentionally left blank.

13 Uncategorised Medical History Item Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 2.1 of the Uncategorised Medical History Item Detailed Clinical Model.

See Medical History Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2016j] for more information.

13.1 Purpose

To record an entry in a medical history when it cannot be determined whether the entry is a *Procedure* or is a *Problem/Diagnosis*.

13.2 Use

Use to record an item that is known to be a Procedure or a Problem/Diagnosis but that cannot be explicitly categorised as one or the other. This covers cases where the source system cannot automatically classify an entry as a Problem/Diagnosis or a Procedure, including cases where:

- the coding system used for medical history item cannot structurally support adequate concept classification; and
- the medical history item is maintained as free text and thus has never been classified.

Since it is not known whether an *Uncategorised Medical History Item* entry is conceptually a procedure or a problem/diagnosis, exclusion statements cannot be used when an *Uncategorised Medical History Item* entry is present, as the entry may, in fact, be a procedure or a problem/diagnosis.

13.3 Misuse

Misuses of this DCM include:

- using it when the item is known to be neither a Procedure nor a Problem/Diagnosis; and
- using it when the item can be identified as either a Procedure or a Problem/Diagnosis.

13.4 UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM

Identification

Label UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-16627

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16627

Definition

Definition	Medical history entry that has not been categorised as either <i>Procedure</i> or <i>Problem/Diagnosis</i> .
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Scope	For exchanging medical history items from clinical information systems that do not separate procedure and problem/diagnosis data in their data store.
Scope Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Assumptions	Every entry in a person's medical history is either a procedure or a problem/diagnosis.
Assumptions Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Usage

Misuse Misuses of this data group include: • using it when the item is known to be neither a Procedure nor Problem/Diagnosis; and • using it when the item can be identified as either a *Procedure* or *Problem/Diagnosis*.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Past and Current Medical History (MEDICAL HISTORY)	0*

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
T	Medical History Item Description	11
20	Medical History Item TimeInterval	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
T	Medical History Item Comment	01
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
46 XV 8 9 7 A	Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X V 8 9 3 A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

13.5 Medical History Item Description

Identification

Label Medical History Item Description

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16628

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16628

Definition

Definition	Full description of the problem, diagnosis or procedure as a medical history item.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples	1) Hypercholesterolaemia
	2) Left total knee replacement
	3) Right Lower Lobe pneumonia
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	11

13.6 Medical History Item TimeInterval

Identification

Label Medical History Item TimeInterval

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16629

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16629

Definition

Definition	Date range during which the problem or diagnosis applied or the procedure occurred.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	TimeInterval

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for TimeInterval.

Relationships

	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•		UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	01

13.7 Medical History Item Comment

Identification

Label Medical History Item Comment

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16630

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16630

Definition

Definition	Additional narrative about the problem, diagnosis or procedure.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	01

13.8 Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16479

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16479

Definition

Definition	Globally unique identifier for each instance of an <i>Uncategorised Medical History Item</i> evaluation.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix D, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .
	Abnormal values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	01

13.9 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use The value of this item SHALL be either the default value or a semantically equivalent value from an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Default Value 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16627

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM	11

14 Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 3.3 of the Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model.

See Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2017I] for more information.

14.1 Purpose

To record the findings and interpretation of pathology tests performed on tissues and body fluids. This is typically done in a laboratory, but may be done in other environments, such as at the point of care.

14.2 Use

Use to record any pathology test result, including the result of a test on a specimen taken as part of a composite procedure or operation.

Multi-analyte panels can be represented using templates or specialised DCMs.

More complex tests, such as histopathology or microbiology, should be represented using specialised DCMs where additional report content is required.

The content of instances of this DCM will normally be reported back to the requesting clinician as one component within the context of an overall structured document.

14.3 Misuse

Not to be used for reporting on non-pathology test results, such as diagnostic imaging, ECG or respiratory function tests.

Not to be used to represent an entire cumulative report. This *Pathology Test Result* DCM represents only one of the result sets that is usually viewed as a vertical in a cumulative test report. A cumulative report is a view that is constructed from the results represented by multiple DCMs.

This DCM is suitable for representation of general pathology test results, but is not intended to cover full synoptic reports. For these, additional specialised DCMs are required to represent the data.

14.4 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT

Identification

Label PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-16144

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16144

Definition

Definition Result of a laboratory test which may be used to record a single valued test but will often be

specialised or templated to represent multiple value or 'panel' tests.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Lab Test
Names Pathology
Biochemistry

Haematology Microbiology Immunology

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	0*

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Pathology Test Result Name	11
001011001	Diagnostic Service	01
	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	1*
001011001	Overall Pathology Test Result Status	11
T	Clinical Information Provided	01
	Result Group (PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP)	0*
001011001	Pathological Diagnosis	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
T	Conclusion (Pathology Test Conclusion)	01
001011001	Test Result Representation	01
T	Test Comment	01
8	RECEIVING LABORATORY	00
	TEST REQUEST DETAILS	0*
T	Test Procedure	00
8	REPORTING PATHOLOGIST	00
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
7 ^t	Observation DateTime	11
46 XX	Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X 89 A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

14.5 Pathology Test Result Name

Identification

Label Pathology Test Result Name

Metadata Type Data Element **Identifier** DE-11017

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11017

Definition

Definition Identification of the pathology test performed, sometimes including specimen type.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes The test name can refer to a single test, for example Glycosylated Haemoglobin (HbA1c), or to

a test group such as electrolytes, Full Blood Count (FBC) or coagulation tests.

When a Pathology Test Result record contains only a single individual test, this name may be the

same as the name of the individual test.

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Pathology Test Result Name Values

Usage

1) Sputum microscopy and culture **Examples**

2) FBC

3) Serum bilirubin

4) HbA1c

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	11

14.6 Pathology Test Result Name Values

Identification

Label Pathology Test Result Name Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-11017

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.11017

Definition

Definition Set of values for the names of pathology tests requested or performed.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes A pathology test may be performed on a pathology specimen or a person.

The codes recommended for pathology terminology by the Royal College of Pathologists of Australasia (RCPA) are listed in the latest version of RCPA - Pathology Terminology and Information

Models, which is available from the RCPA tab at

https://www.healthterminologies.gov.au/ncts/#/access (accessed 9 January 2017).

Value Domain

Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Permissible Values The permissible values are the codes recommended for pathology terminology by the RCPA.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Pathology Test Result Name	11

14.7 Diagnostic Service

Identification

Label Diagnostic Service

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16149

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16149

Definition

Definition Diagnostic service that performs the examination.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Diagnostic Service Values

Usage

Examples 1) Microbiology

2) Haematology

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	01

14.8 Diagnostic Service Values

Identification

Label Diagnostic Service Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16148

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16148

External Identifier 2.16.840.1.113883.12.74

Definition

Definition Set of values for the type of diagnostic service.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source HL7 Table 0074 (Diagnostic service section ID)

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Diagnostic Service	11

14.9 SPECIMEN

Identification

Label Test Specimen Detail

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-16156

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16156

Definition

Definition Details about specimens to which this test result refers.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Laboratory Specimen

Names Sample

Collection

Notes Do not include specimens described in *PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP*.

Relationships

Parents

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	1*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Specimen Tissue Type	01
001011001	Collection Procedure	01
	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*
	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	0*
	NEEDLE BIOPSY CORE DETAILS	00
	COLLECTION AND HANDLING	01
	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	11
	SPECIMEN QUALITY	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	IDENTIFIERS	01

14.10 Specimen Tissue Type

Identification

Label Specimen Tissue Type

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-11008

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11008

Definition

Definition Type of specimen to be collected.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes This is the actual specimen being submitted to the laboratory for analysis.

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used SHALL be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the HL7 code set registration procedure with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Venous blood

2) Prostate tissue, left base

3) Urine

4) Sputum

5) Scraping

6) Catheter tip

7) Single core (yellow-tan) liver tissue

¹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

14.11 Collection Procedure

Identification

Label Collection Procedure

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16111

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16111

Definition

DefinitionMethod of collection to be used.Definition SourceAustralian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText
Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>² with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Venepuncture

2) Biopsy

3) Resection

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

² http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

14.12 ANATOMICAL LOCATION

Identification

LabelAnatomical SiteMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16150

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16150

Definition

Definition	Details about the anatomical locations to which this examination result refers.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Usage

Conditions of Use	Each instance of this data group SHALL contain exactly one SPECIFIC LOCATION or exactly one Anatomical Location Description. This data group SHALL NOT contain both an instance of SPECIFIC LOCATION and an instance of
	Anatomical Location Description.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Parents

	ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
Q.	%	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01
	RELATIVE LOCATION	00
T	Anatomical Location Description	01
T	Visual Markings/Orientation	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Image	0*

14.13 SPECIFIC LOCATION

Identification

Label SPECIFIC LOCATION

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-16151

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16151

Definition

Definition	Specific and identified anatomical location.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Relationships

Parents

	ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	%	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	01
001011001	Side	01
001011001	Numerical Identifier	00
001011001	Anatomical Plane	00

14.14 Anatomical Location Name

Identification

Label Anatomical Location Name

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16153

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16153

Definition

Definition Name of the anatomical location.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

14.15 Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

Identification

Label Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16152

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16152

External Identifier SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570061000036105

Definition

Definition Set of values for named anatomical locations.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	11

14.16 Side

Identification

Label Side

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16336

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16336

Definition

Definition Laterality of the anatomical location. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Laterality Names

Data Type CodedText

Value Domain Laterality Reference Set

Usage

Examples 1) Right 2) Left 3) Bilateral **Exceptional Values** Absent values are **PROHIBITED**. Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Da Ty	nta pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	%	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

14.17 Laterality Reference Set

Identification

Label Laterality Reference Set

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16312

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16312

External Identifier SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570611000036103

Definition

Definition Set of values for identifying the laterality of an anatomical location.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Side	11

14.18 Anatomical Location Description

Identification

Label Anatomical Location Description

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16319

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16319

Definition

Definition	Description of the anatomical location.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

14.19 Anatomical Location Image

Identification

Label Anatomical Location Image

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16199

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

Definition

 Definition
 Image used to identify a location.

 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Synonymous Names
 This element is intended to be an image, e.g. a photo of the anatomical site such as a wound on the leg.

 Context Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Data Type
 EncapsulatedData

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*

14.20 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT

Identification

LabelPhysical DetailsMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16166

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16166

Definition

Definition Record of physical details, such as weight and dimensions, of a body part, device, lesion or specimen.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Relationships

Parents

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
T	Name (Physical Object Name)	
	Weight	
	DIMENSIONS	
T	Description (Object Description)	
001011001	Image	01

14.21 Weight

Identification

Label Weight

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16327

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16327

Definition

Definition	Property of a body – commonly, but inadequately, defined as the quantity of matter in it – to
	which its inertia is ascribed, and expressed as the weight of the body divided by the acceleration
	due to gravity.
Definition Source	Macquarie Dictionary (2010)
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	Quantity

Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element SHALL NOT be included if Volume is included.
Conditions of Use	Australian Digital Health Agency
Source	
Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for
	Quantity.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

14.22 DIMENSIONS

Identification

LabelDIMENSIONSMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16328

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16328

Definition

Definition Dimensions of the object.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Diameter	00
	Circumference	00
	Length Length	00
	Breadth Depth	00
		00
	Area	00
	Volume	01

14.23 Volume

Identification

Label Volume

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16335

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16335

Definition

Definition	Size, measure or amount of anything in three dimensions; space occupied by a body or substance measured in cubic units.
Definition Source	Macquarie Dictionary (2010)
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Quantity

Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element SHALL NOT not be included if Weight is included.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Quantity.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	DIMENSIONS	01

14.24 Object Description

Identification

LabelDescriptionMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16621

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16621

Definition

Definition	Description of other physical characteristics of the object.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

14.25 Image

Identification

Label Image

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16199

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

Definition

 Definition
 Picture of the object.

 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Synonymous
 Names

Data Type EncapsulatedData

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

EncapsulatedData.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

14.26 COLLECTION AND HANDLING

Identification

Label COLLECTION AND HANDLING

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-16167

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16167

Definition

Definition Collection and handling requirements.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Names

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Potential Risk / Biohazard	00
001011001	Sampling Preconditions	01
123	Number of Containers	00
T	Collection Procedure Details	00
001011001	Transport Medium	00
001011001	Testing Method	00
8	DEVICE	00

14.27 Sampling Preconditions

Identification

Label Sampling Preconditions

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16171

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16171

Definition

Definition Conditions to be met before the sample should be taken.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes Can also be used to document any known deviations from collection or handling instructions, or

any special instructions on the handling or immediate processing of the sample.

Data TypeCodeableTextValue DomainNot specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>³ with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) centrifuge on receipt

2) fasting

3) full bladder

4) sterile field

5) patient was not fasted

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	COLLECTION AND HANDLING	01

³ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

14.28 HANDLING AND PROCESSING

Identification

Label HANDLING AND PROCESSING

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-16528

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16528

Definition

Definition Workflow of specimen processing or handling.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Names

Relationships

Parents

)ata ype	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	11

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
7 th	Collection DateTime	11
T	Collection Setting	01
7 th	Date and Time of Receipt (DateTime Received)	01
7 th	Date and Time Processed (DateTime Processed)	00

14.29 Collection DateTime

Identification

Label Collection DateTime

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-11013

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11013

Definition

Definition Date, and optionally time, of collection.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Names

Collected Date/Time

Data Type DateTime

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

DateTime.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	11

14.30 Collection Setting

Identification

Label Collection Setting
Metadata Type Data Element

Identifier DE-16529

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16529

Definition

Definition Identification of the setting at which the specimen was collected from a subject of care.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes The specimen is often collected by a healthcare provider, but may be collected directly by the

patient or carer at home. This specifies the specimen collection location within the healthcare environment. It enables the laboratory to ask questions about the collection of the specimen, if required. The specimen collection setting may provide additional information relevant to the

analysis of the result data.

Data Type Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	01

14.31 DateTime Received

Identification

Label Date and Time of Receipt

Metadata Type Data Element **Identifier** DE-11014

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11014

Definition

Definition Date and time that the sample was received at the laboratory.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Received Date/Time

Notes This provides a point-in-time reference to link result data to request data, and a point-in-time

reference within a health record that the clinician may refer to.

DateTime **Data Type**

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

DateTime.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	01

14.32 IDENTIFIERS

Identification

LabelIDENTIFIERSMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16186

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16186

Definition

Definition Sample identifications.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Test Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
46 X X	Specimen Identifier	01
46 X X	Parent Specimen Identifier	01
46 X X	Container Identifier	01
4600	Specimen Collector Identifier	00
8	SPECIMEN COLLECTOR DETAILS	00

14.33 Specimen Identifier

Identification

Label Specimen Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-11012

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11012

Definition

Definition	Unique identifier of the specimen, normally assigned by the laboratory.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Notes	The assignment of an identification code to a specimen allows the tracking of the specimen through receipt, processing, analysis, reporting and storage within the laboratory.
	This identifier may be placed on several vials of the same specimen type collected at the same time, as in the case of blood vials.
Data Type	Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use	Each specimen SHOULD have an identifier.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Please see Appendix D, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IDENTIFIERS	01

14.34 Parent Specimen Identifier

Identification

Label Parent Specimen Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16187

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16187

Definition

Definition	Unique identifier of the parent specimen where the specimen is split into sub-samples.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Relationships

)ata 'ype	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•		IDENTIFIERS	01

14.35 Container Identifier

Identification

Label Container Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16188

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16188

Definition

Definition	Unique identifier given to the container in which the specimen is transported or processed.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IDENTIFIERS	01

14.36 Overall Pathology Test Result Status

Identification

Label Overall Pathology Test Result Status

Metadata Type Data Element **Identifier** DE-16155

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16155

Definition

Definition Status of the pathology test result as a whole.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodedText

Value Domain Pathology Test Result Status Values

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodedText.

Absent values are **PROHIBITED**. **Exceptional Values**

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	11

14.37 Pathology Test Result Status Values

Identification

Label Pathology Test Result Status Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16488

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16488

Definition

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency
 Notes The HL7 Table 0085 - Observation result status codes interpretation is intended to be used at the result or record level, while the HL7 Table 0123 - Result status is intended to be used for the overall report status.
 Having to source values from two HL7 tables and determine which one to apply in a situation is a potential cause of confusion. Consequently we provide a value set that is applicable across report level and individual result level status values. The single value set has been assessed to be adequate for the My Health Record-based use cases. This approach reduces the chances of confusion and errors in the use of status values.

Value Domain

Source	NCTIS Pathology Test Result Status Values		
Permissible Values	1, Registered	No result yet available.	
	2, Interim	This is an initial or interim result: data may be missing or verification has not been performed.	
	3, Final	The result is complete and verified by the responsible pathologist.	
	4, Amended	The result has been modified subsequent to being Final, and is complete and verified by the responsible pathologist.	
	5, Cancelled/Aborted	The result is unavailable because the test was not started or not completed.	
	Values sourced by the Agency from <i>HL7 Table 0085 - Observation result status codes interpretation, HL7 Table 0123 - Result status</i> and other sources.		

Usage

Conditions of Use	In situations where NCTIS Pathology Test Result Status Values is not available, HL7 v2.x Table 0123 (Result status) [OID:2.16.840.1.113883.12.123] MAY be used.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Overall Pathology Test Result Status	11

14.38 Clinical Information Provided

Identification

Label Clinical Information Provided

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16397

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16397

Definition

Definition	Description or summary of relevant, prior clinical information that may help in determining the test(s) to be performed, or interpreting the result when compiling or reading the report.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Notes	This would typically be a summarised restatement of any clinical information provided by the original requester of the test for any of the following reasons:
	• to justify the request;
	 to help the pathologist or laboratory scientist determine whether a better test should be performed;
	 to help the pathologist or laboratory scientist determine whether any additional tests are needed; and
	to help interpret the result when reporting or reading the report.
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	01

14.39 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP

Identification

LabelResult GroupMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16469

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16469

Definition

Definition Group of results that form all or part of a recognisable pathology test.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes Results may be grouped by specimen, or by some other name or code to describe what binds all the results together.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Pathology Test Result Group Name	11
	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	1*
	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

14.40 Pathology Test Result Group Name

Identification

Label Pathology Test Result Group Name

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16428

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16428

Definition

Definition Name of a group of pathology test results.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type

CodeableText

Value Domain Pathology Test Result Name Values

Usage

Examples 1) Full blood count

2) Liver function tests

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Group (PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP)	11

14.41 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT

Identification

LabelResultMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16489

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16489

Definition

Definition
Specific detailed result of a pathology test, including both the value of the result item, and additional information that may be useful for clinical interpretation.

Definition Source
Synonymous
Names
Notes
Many specific data items that pathology labs report as part of a clinical service are treated as results; results are not confined to measurements. Individual results are identified by Individual Pathology Test Result Name.

If a result is not grouped with others, it is recorded as the only result in a nameless result group.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Group (PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP)	1*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Individual Pathology Test Result Name	11
	Result Value (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE)	01
T	Individual Pathology Test Result Comment	0*
T	Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance	01
001011001	Individual Pathology Test Result Status	11

14.42 Individual Pathology Test Result Name

Identification

Label Individual Pathology Test Result Name

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16571

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16571

Definition

 Definition
 Name of an individual pathology test result.

 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Synonymous Names
 CodeableText

 Data Type
 CodeableText

 Value Domain
 Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values

Usage

Examples	1) Serum glucose level
	2) Haemoglobin concentration
	3) Hepatitis B surface antibody titre
	4) Prothrombin time

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	11

14.43 Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values

Identification

Label Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16571

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16571

Definition

Definition Set of values for the names of individual pathology tests performed.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes A pathology test may be performed on a pathology specimen or a person.

The codes recommended for pathology terminology by the Royal College of Pathologists of Australasia (RCPA) are listed in the latest version of RCPA - Pathology Terminology and Information

Models, which is available from the RCPA tab at

https://www.healthterminologies.gov.au/ncts/#/access (accessed 9 January 2017).

Value Domain

Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Permissible Values The permissible values are the codes recommended for pathology terminology by the RCPA.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Individual Pathology Test Result Name	11

14.44 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE

Identification

LabelResult ValueMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-11023

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.11023

Definition

Definition	Value of the result, with reference range information.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Individual Pathology Test Result Value	11
	Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS)	01

14.45 Individual Pathology Test Result Value

Identification

Label Individual Pathology Test Result Value

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-11023

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11023

Definition

Definition	Actual value of the result.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Notes	Most result values will be numerical measurements, but others may be coded concepts or free text.
	It is recommended that data types without units, e.g. Text or Integer, are avoided where possible so that machine-level semantic interoperability is not compromised.
Data Type	Any

Usage

Examples	1) 140
	2) ++
	3) Neg

Relationships

)ata 'ype	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•		Result Value (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE)	11

14.46 REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS

Identification

Label Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-16325

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16325

Definition

DefinitionReference ranges applicable to the Individual Pathology Test Result Value.Definition SourceAustralian Digital Health AgencySynonymous
NamesA reference range is particular to the patient and context, e.g. sex, age, and any other factor that affects ranges.May be used to represent normal, therapeutic, dangerous, critical and other such clinical ranges.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Value (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Normal Status	01
	REFERENCE RANGE	0*

14.47 Normal Status

Identification

LabelNormal StatusMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-11028

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11028

Definition

Definition Indication of the degree of diagnostically significant abnormality of the value, based on available

clinical information.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes

Available clinical information includes the reference range.

The term "normal" is **not** statistical normality, but rather what would normally be considered healthy for the individual concerned. As such, this data element represents the health risk for the individual, which is indicated by the observation or measurement and the nature and

criticality of that health risk.

Data TypeCodeableTextValue DomainNot specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the $\underline{\text{HL7}}$ code set registration procedure⁴ with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Below normal

2) Above normal

3) Critically low

4) Critically high

⁴ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS)	01

14.48 REFERENCE RANGE

Identification

Label REFERENCE RANGE

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-11024

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.11024

Definition

Definition	Named range to be associated with any quantity datum.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Usage

Conditions of Use	If this data group occurs more than once, its contents SHOULD include all of the ranges in a single set.
	All reference ranges SHALL come from the one set of reference ranges.
Conditions of Use	Australian Digital Health Agency
Source	

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Reference Range Meaning	11
Ţ	Reference Range	11

14.49 Reference Range Meaning

Identification

Label Reference Range Meaning

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16574

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16574

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Definition

Definition	Term whose value indicates the meaning of this range.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	CodeableText
Value Domain	Not specified.
	In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used SHALL be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u> ⁵ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available. When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard

Usage

Examples	1) Normal
	2) Critical
	3) Therapeutic
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REFERENCE RANGE	11

⁵ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

14.50 Reference Range

Identification

LabelReference RangeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-11024

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11024

Definition

Definition	Data range for the associated Reference Range Meaning data element.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	QuantityRange

Usage

Examples 1) 15 - 58 g/L
2) < 15 mmol/L
3) 2.5 - 3.5 kg
4) 23 - 45 cm

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REFERENCE RANGE	11

14.51 Individual Pathology Test Result Comment

Identification

Label Individual Pathology Test Result Comment

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16466

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16466

Definition

Definition	Comments that may include statements about significant, unexpected or unreliable values, or information about the source of the value where this may be relevant to the interpretation of
	the result.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

	ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	%	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	0*

14.52 Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance

Identification

Label Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16467

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16467

Definition

Definition	Additional advice on the applicability of the reference range.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	01

14.53 Individual Pathology Test Result Status

Identification

Label Individual Pathology Test Result Status

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-11029

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11029

Definition

Definition Status of an individual pathology test result. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Names **Notes** Allows a report with more than one result to be issued and allows each result to have a different status associated with it. The status of a result is included in the report to inform the requester or receiver whether it is final or there is more to expect, or whether amendments have been made. This may be of use to the clinician in deciding how to respond to the report. **Data Type** CodedText **Value Domain Pathology Test Result Status Values**

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for CodedText.

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result (INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT)	11

14.54 SPECIMEN

Identification

Label Result Group Specimen Detail

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-16156

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16156

Definition

Definition Details about the individual specimen to which these result group test results refer, where testing

of multiple specimens is required.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Laboratory Specimen

Names Sample

Collection

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Group (PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Specimen Tissue Type	01
001011001	Collection Procedure	01
	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*
•	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	0*
	NEEDLE BIOPSY CORE DETAILS	00
	COLLECTION AND HANDLING	01
	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	11
	SPECIMEN QUALITY	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	IDENTIFIERS	01

14.55 Specimen Tissue Type

Identification

Label Specimen Tissue Type

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-11008

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11008

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Definition

Definition Type of specimen to be collected. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Names **Notes** This is the actual specimen being submitted to the laboratory for analysis. **Data Type** CodeableText **Value Domain** Not specified. In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used SHALL be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>⁶ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available. When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard

Usage

Examples	1) Venous blood
	2) Prostate tissue, left base
	3) Urine
	4) Sputum
	5) Scraping
	6) Catheter tip
	7) Single core (yellow-tan) liver tissue

⁶ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

14.56 Collection Procedure

Identification

Label Collection Procedure

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16111

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16111

Definition

Definition Method of collection to be used. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText **Value Domain** Not specified.

> In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>⁷ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.

> When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard code sets SHALL be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Venepuncture

2) Biopsy

3) Resection

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

9 July 2018

⁷ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

14.57 ANATOMICAL LOCATION

Identification

LabelAnatomical SiteMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16150

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16150

Definition

Definition	Details about the anatomical locations to which this examination result refers.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Usage

Conditions of Use	Each instance of this data group SHALL contain exactly one SPECIFIC LOCATION or exactly one Anatomical Location Description.
	This data group SHALL NOT contain both an instance of SPECIFIC LOCATION and an instance of Anatomical Location Description .
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01
	RELATIVE LOCATION	00
T	Anatomical Location Description	01
T	Visual Markings/Orientation	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Image	0*

14.58 SPECIFIC LOCATION

Identification

Label SPECIFIC LOCATION

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-16151

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16151

Definition

Definition	Specific and identified anatomical location.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Relationships

Parents

	ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	%	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	01
001011001	Side	01
001011001	Numerical Identifier	00
001011001	Anatomical Plane	00

14.59 Anatomical Location Name

Identification

Label Anatomical Location Name

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16153

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16153

Definition

Definition Name of the anatomical location.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

14.60 Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

Identification

Label Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16152

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16152

External Identifier SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570061000036105

Definition

Definition Set of values for named anatomical locations.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	11

14.61 Side

Identification

Label Side

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16336

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16336

Definition

Definition Laterality of the anatomical location. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Laterality

Names

Value Domain Laterality Reference Set

CodedText

Usage

Data Type

Examples 1) Right 2) Left 3) Bilateral **Exceptional Values** Absent values are **PROHIBITED**. Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

14.62 Laterality Reference Set

Identification

Label Laterality Reference Set

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16312

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16312

External Identifier SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570611000036103

Definition

Definition Set of values for identifying the laterality of an anatomical location.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Side	11

14.63 Anatomical Location Description

Identification

Label Anatomical Location Description

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16319

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16319

Definition

Definition	Description of the anatomical location.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

14.64 Anatomical Location Image

Identification

Label Anatomical Location Image

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16199

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

Definition

 Definition
 Image used to identify a location.

 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Synonymous Names
 This element is intended to be an image, e.g. a photo of the anatomical site such as a wound on the leg.

 Context Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Data Type
 EncapsulatedData

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*

14.65 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT

Identification

LabelPhysical DetailsMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16166

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16166

Definition

Definition Record of physical details, such as weight and dimensions, of a body part, device, lesion or specimen.

Definition Source Synonymous Names

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
T	Name (Physical Object Name)	00
	Weight	01
	DIMENSIONS	01
T	Description (Object Description)	01
001011001	Image	01

14.66 Weight

Identification

Label Weight

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16327

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16327

Definition

Definition	Property of a body – commonly, but inadequately, defined as the quantity of matter in it – to which its inertia is ascribed, and expressed as the weight of the body divided by the acceleration
	due to gravity.
Definition Source	Macquarie Dictionary (2010)
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Quantity

Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element SHALL NOT be included if Volume is included.
Conditions of Use	Australian Digital Health Agency
Source	
Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for
	Quantity.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

14.67 DIMENSIONS

Identification

LabelDIMENSIONSMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16328

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16328

Definition

Definition	Dimensions of the object.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Relationships

Parents

Da Ty	nta pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	%	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	Diameter	00
	Circumference	00
	Length	00
	Breadth	00
	Depth	00
	Area	00
	Volume	01

14.68 Volume

Identification

Label Volume

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16335

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16335

Definition

Definition	Size, measure or amount of anything in three dimensions; space occupied by a body or substance measured in cubic units.
Definition Source	Macquarie Dictionary (2010)
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Quantity

Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element SHALL NOT not be included if Weight is included.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Please see Appendix D, <i>Specification Guide for Use</i> for examples and usage information for Quantity.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	DIMENSIONS	01

14.69 Object Description

Identification

LabelDescriptionMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16621

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16621

Definition

Definition	Description of other physical characteristics of the object.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

14.70 Image

Identification

Label Image

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16199

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

Definition

Definition Picture of the object.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type EncapsulatedData

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

EncapsulatedData.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	~	Physical Details (PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT)	01

14.71 COLLECTION AND HANDLING

Identification

Label COLLECTION AND HANDLING

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-16167

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16167

Definition

Definition Collection and handling requirements.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Names

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Potential Risk / Biohazard	00
001011001	Sampling Preconditions	01
123	Number of Containers	00
T	Collection Procedure Details	00
001011001	Transport Medium	00
001011001	Testing Method	00
8	DEVICE	00

14.72 Sampling Preconditions

Identification

Label Sampling Preconditions

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16171

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16171

Definition

Definition Conditions to be met before the sample should be taken.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes Can also be used to document any known deviations from collection or handling instructions, or

any special instructions on the handling or immediate processing of the sample.

Data Type CodeableText
Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>⁸ with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) centrifuge on receipt

2) fasting

3) full bladder

4) sterile field

5) patient was not fasted

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	COLLECTION AND HANDLING	01

⁸ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

14.73 HANDLING AND PROCESSING

Identification

Label HANDLING AND PROCESSING

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-16528

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16528

Definition

Definition	Workflow of specimen processing or handling.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Relationships

Parents

	ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	2	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	11

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
7 th	Collection DateTime	11
T	Collection Setting	01
7 th	Date and Time of Receipt (DateTime Received)	01
7°0	Date and Time Processed (DateTime Processed)	00

14.74 Collection DateTime

Identification

Label Collection DateTime

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-11013

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11013

Definition

Definition Date, and optionally time, of collection.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Names

Collected Date/Time

Data Type DateTime

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

DateTime.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	11

14.75 Collection Setting

Identification

Label Collection Setting

Metadata Type Data Element

Identifier DE-16529

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16529

Definition

Definition Identification of the setting at which the specimen was collected from a subject of care.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes The specimen is often collected by a healthcare provider, but may be collected directly by the

patient or carer at home. This specifies the specimen collection location within the healthcare environment. It enables the laboratory to ask questions about the collection of the specimen, if required. The specimen collection setting may provide additional information relevant to the

analysis of the result data.

Data Type Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		HANDLING AND PROCESSING	01

14.76 DateTime Received

Identification

Label Date and Time of Receipt

Metadata Type Data Element **Identifier** DE-11014

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11014

Definition

Definition Date and time that the sample was received at the laboratory.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Received Date/Time

Notes This provides a point-in-time reference to link result data to request data, and a point-in-time

reference within a health record that the clinician may refer to.

DateTime **Data Type**

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

DateTime.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	HANDLING AND PROCESSING	01

14.77 IDENTIFIERS

Identification

LabelIDENTIFIERSMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16186

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16186

Definition

Definition Sample identifications.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Group Specimen Detail (SPECIMEN)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
46 XY	Specimen Identifier	01
46 XY	Parent Specimen Identifier	01
46 X X 8 9 3 A	Container Identifier	01
46 XX	Specimen Collector Identifier	00
8	SPECIMEN COLLECTOR DETAILS	00

14.78 Specimen Identifier

Identification

Label Specimen Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-11012

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11012

Definition

Definition	Unique identifier of the specimen, normally assigned by the laboratory.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Notes	The assignment of an identification code to a specimen allows the tracking of the specimen through receipt, processing, analysis, reporting and storage within the laboratory.
	This identifier may be placed on several vials of the same specimen type collected at the same time, as in the case of blood vials.
Data Type	Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use	Each specimen SHOULD have an identifier.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IDENTIFIERS	01

14.79 Parent Specimen Identifier

Identification

Label Parent Specimen Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16187

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16187

Definition

Definition	Unique identifier of the parent specimen where the specimen is split into sub-samples.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, *Specification Guide for Use* for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Relationships

)ata 'ype	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•		IDENTIFIERS	01

14.80 Container Identifier

Identification

Label Container Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16188

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16188

Definition

Definition	Unique identifier given to the container in which the specimen is transported or processed.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IDENTIFIERS	01

14.81 Pathological Diagnosis

Identification

Label Pathological Diagnosis

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16402

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16402

Definition

Definition Single word, phrase or brief description representing the diagnostic statement as asserted by

the reporting pathologist.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>⁹ with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodeableText.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	0*

⁹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

14.82 Pathology Test Conclusion

Identification

LabelConclusionMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16403

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16403

Definition

Definition	Concise and clinically contextualised narrative interpretation of the pathology test results.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	01

14.83 Test Result Representation

Identification

Label Test Result Representation

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16159

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16159

Definition

Definition	Rich text representation of the entire result as issued by the diagnostic service.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Notes	The report is a verbatim copy of the report as issued. The results reported may also, or instead, be supplied in a machine-readable structured form. As some structured pathology information is unable to be stored and displayed correctly by receiving systems at this time, some structured pathology information (such as microbiology results) is sent in the same way as free text or images.
	Resistance to structured formatting has been expressed in some quarters. These concerns may be due to the perceived difficulty in ensuring the results are maintained in their entirety as intended by the reporting provider. The nature and intent of DCMs to constrain information and provide context may help to alleviate this problem. In the meantime, the <i>Pathology Test Result</i> data group represents the non-numerical pathology results as a single data element.
Data Type	EncapsulatedData

Usage

Conditions of Use	Multiple formats are allowed but they SHALL be semantically equivalent.
Conditions of Use	Australian Digital Health Agency
Source	
Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for
	EncapsulatedData.

Relationships

	ata ype	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	2	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	01

14.84 Test Comment

Identification

LabelTest CommentMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16468

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16468

Definition

Definition	Additional narrative about the test that is not captured in other fields.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	01

14.85 TEST REQUEST DETAILS

Identification

Label TEST REQUEST DETAILS

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-16160

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16160

Definition

Definition Details concerning a single requested pathology test.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes Usually there is one test request for each result, however, in some circumstances multiple test

requests may be represented using a single Pathology Test Result.

Relationships

Parents

	ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•		PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
4600	Requester Order Identifier	00
001011001	Test Requested Name	0*
8	REQUESTER	00
46 X X 89 A	Receiver Order Identifier	00
46 X X 8 9 3 A	Laboratory Test Result Identifier	01

14.86 Test Requested Name

Identification

Label Test Requested Name

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16404

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16404

Definition

Definition Identification of the pathology test that was requested.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Pathology Test Result Name Values

Usage

Conditions of Use
This data element SHOULD NOT be used if its value is equal to the value of the Pathology
Test Result Name data element.

Conditions of Use
Source

Examples

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	TEST REQUEST DETAILS	0*

14.87 Laboratory Test Result Identifier

Identification

Label Laboratory Test Result Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-11018

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11018

Definition

Definition Identifier given to the laboratory test result of a pathology investigation.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Names

Lab Number

Notes Assigning an identification code to a result allows the result to be linked to a request in the

laboratory.

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	TEST REQUEST DETAILS	01

14.88 Observation DateTime

Identification

Label Observation DateTime

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-15561

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15561

Definition

Definition Date, and optionally time, when an observation is clinically significant to the condition of the

subject of the observation.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

nonymous

Assumptions For an observation based on a specimen the clinically significant time will have the same value

as the time of collection of the specimen.

Assumptions Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes Clinical Semantics of Event Time. (Section 8.2.3.3 of EHR Information Model [OEHR2008a])

In most cases, the times recorded in [an Observation DateTime data element] can be thought of as "the times when the observed phenomena were true". For example, if a pulse of 88bpm is recorded for 12/feb/2005 12:44:00, this is the time at which the heart rate (for which pulse is a surrogate) existed. In such cases, the sample time, and the measuring time are one and the same.

However in cases where the time of sampling is different from that of measurement, the semantics are more subtle. There are two cases. The first is where a sample is taken (e.g. a tissue sample in a needle biopsy), and is tested later on, but from the point of view of the test, the time delay makes no difference. This might be because the sample was immediately preserved (e.g. freezing, placed in a sterile ... transport container), or because even if it decays in some way, it makes no difference to the test (e.g. bacteria may die, but this makes no difference to [an] analysis, as long as the biological matter is not physically destroyed).

The second situation is when the sample does decay in some way, and the delay is relevant. Most such cases are in pathology tests, where presence of live biological organisms (e.g. anaerobic bacteria) is being measured. The sample time (or 'collection' time) must be recorded. Depending on when the test is done, the results may be interpreted differently.

The key question is: what is the meaning of the [data element] in these situations? It is tempting to say that [its value is] (as in other cases) just the [time] of the actual act of observation, e.g. microscopy, chromatography etc. However, there are two problems with this. Firstly, and most importantly, all physical samples must be understood as being indirect surrogates for some aspect of the patient state at the time of sampling, which cannot be observed by direct, instantaneous means in the way a pulse can be taken. This means that no matter when the laboratory work is done, the time to which the result applies is the sample time. It is up to the laboratory to take into account time delays and effects of decay of samples in order to provide a test result which correctly indicates the state of the patient at the time of sampling. The common sense of this is clear when one considers the extreme case where the patient is in a coma or dead (possibly for reasons completely unrelated to the problem being tested for) by the time laboratory testing actually occurs; however, the test result indicates the situation at the point in time when the sample was taken, i.e. when the patient was alive. The second reason is that some kinds of testing are themselves lengthy. For example fungal specimens require 4-6 weeks to confirm a

	negative result; checks will be made on a daily or weekly basis to find positive growth. However, the result data reported by the laboratory (and therefore the structure of the Observation) is not related to the timing of the laboratory testing; it is reported as being the result for the time of collection of the specimen from the patient.
Data Type	The meaning therefore of the [data element] is always the time of sampling. Where delays between sample and measurement times exist and are significant, they are [modelled explicitly]. DateTime

Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for
	DateTime.

Relationships

	ata ype	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	%	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	11

14.89 Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16714

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16714

Definition

Definition	Globally unique identifier for each instance of a <i>Pathology Test Result</i> observation.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .
	Abnormal values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	01

14.90 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Default Value 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16144

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT	11

15 Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 3.2 of the Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model.

See Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2016m] for more information.

15.1 Purpose

To record the findings and interpretation of an imaging examination, or series of examinations.

15.2 Use

Use to record all results related to the diagnostic imaging aspects of any imaging examinations performed.

Use to record the imaging examination components (only) of a more complex procedure, including those that may have been undertaken under imaging guidance.

More complex procedures (such as echocardiograms or bone density scans) may be represented using templates or specialised archetypes where additional report content is appropriate.

The content of instances of this DCM will normally be reported back to the requesting clinician as one component within the context of an overall report.

15.3 Misuse

Not to be used to record non-imaging examination findings or activities. For example, when imaging is performed as part of a procedure, the information related to the procedure shall be recorded using the Procedure archetype for the operative findings. This archetype will only be used to record the findings from the imaging.

Not to be used to record details about any parallel procedure undertaken. Use a specific procedure-related archetype, for example Procedure archetype.

Not to be used to record details about medications administered during the imaging test. Use a specific medication-related archetype, for example Medication Action archetype.

15.4 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT

Identification

Label **IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT**

Metadata Type Data Group **Identifier** DG-16145

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16145

Definition

Definition Result of an imaging examination which may be used to record a single valued test but will often

be specialised or templated to represent multiple value or 'panel' tests.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous CAT Names СТ

Computed Tomography

Imaging

Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Nuclear Medicine Imaging

Radiology Scan Ultrasound Xray X-ray

Scope This data group also acts as the parent for specialisations appropriate for more specific imaging

laboratory tests, e.g. radiology, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound.

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Examination Result Name (Imaging Examination Result Name)	11
001011001	Imaging Modality	01
	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Region	00
001011001	Imaging Examination Result Status	11
T	Clinical Information Provided	01
T	Findings	01
	Result Group (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP)	0*
001011001	Radiological Diagnosis	00
T	Conclusion (Imaging Examination Conclusion)	00
001011001	Examination Result Representation	01
T	Examination Comment	00
8	RECEIVING IMAGING SERVICE	00
	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	0*
T	Examination Procedure	00
	COMPARED IMAGE DETAILS	00
8	REPORTING RADIOLOGIST	00
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
7 th	Observation DateTime	11
46 XY	Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X X	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

15.5 Imaging Examination Result Name

Identification

Label Examination Result Name

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16498

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16498

Definition

Definition Identification of the imaging examination or procedure performed, typically including modality

and anatomical location (including laterality).

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>¹ with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) CT chest and abdomen

2) Ultrasound plantar fascia

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	11

¹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

15.6 Imaging Modality

Identification

LabelImaging ModalityMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16500

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16500

Definition

Definition Imaging method used to perform the examination. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Names Context For identification or description of the diagnostic imaging modalities that are: · available for request; or · used in reporting. **Context Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Notes** The imaging method, including the electro-magnetic energy type, applied to produce diagnostic quality images of body structures or internal organs performed during a diagnostic imaging procedure. If the modality is specified by a code in Examination Result Name, then this field is not required. **Data Type** CodeableText **Value Domain** Not specified. In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used SHALL be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>² with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available. When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples	1) X-ray
	2) CT scan
	3) MRI
	4) PET scan

² http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	01

15.7 ANATOMICAL LOCATION

Identification

LabelAnatomical SiteMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16150

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16150

Definition

Definition	Details about the anatomical locations to which this examination result refers.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Usage

Conditions of Use	Each instance of this data group SHALL contain exactly one SPECIFIC LOCATION or exactly one Anatomical Location Description.
	This data group SHALL NOT contain both an instance of SPECIFIC LOCATION and an instance of Anatomical Location Description .
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Parents

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
(IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01
	RELATIVE LOCATION	00
T	Anatomical Location Description	01
T	Visual Markings/Orientation	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Image	0*

15.8 SPECIFIC LOCATION

Identification

Label SPECIFIC LOCATION

Metadata Type Data Group
Identifier DG-16151

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16151

Definition

Definition	Specific and identified anatomical location.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	01
001011001	Side	01
001011001	Numerical Identifier	00
001011001	Anatomical Plane	00

15.9 Anatomical Location Name

Identification

Label Anatomical Location Name

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16153

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16153

Definition

Definition Name of the anatomical location.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

15.10 Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

Identification

Label Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16152

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16152

External Identifier SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570061000036105

Definition

Definition Set of values for named anatomical locations.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	11

15.11 Side

Identification

Label Side

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16336

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16336

Definition

Definition Laterality of the anatomical location. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Laterality

Data Type

CodedText

Value Domain Laterality Reference Set

Usage

Examples 1) Right 2) Left 3) Bilateral **Exceptional Values** Absent values are **PROHIBITED**. Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

15.12 Laterality Reference Set

Identification

Label Laterality Reference Set

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16312

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16312

External Identifier SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570611000036103

Definition

Definition Set of values for identifying the laterality of an anatomical location.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Side	11

15.13 Anatomical Location Description

Identification

Label Anatomical Location Description

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16319

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16319

Definition

Definition	Description of the anatomical location.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

15.14 Anatomical Location Image

Identification

Label Anatomical Location Image

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16199

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

Definition

Definition Image or images used to identify a location.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Context This element is intended to be an image, e.g. a photo of the anatomical site such as a wound on

the leg.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Data Type EncapsulatedData

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

EncapsulatedData.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*

15.15 Imaging Examination Result Status

Identification

Label **Imaging Examination Result Status**

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16502

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16502

Definition

Status of the examination result as a whole. **Definition**

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodedText

Value Domain Imaging Examination Result Status Values

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodedText.

Absent values are **PROHIBITED**. **Exceptional Values**

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	11

15.16 Imaging Examination Result Status Values

Identification

Label Imaging Examination Result Status Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16501

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16501

Definition

Definition
 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency
 The HL7 Table 0085 - Observation result status codes interpretation is intended to be used at the result or record level, while the HL7 Table 0123 - Result status is intended to be used for the overall report status.
 Having to source values from two HL7 tables and determine which one to apply in a situation is a potential cause of confusion. Consequently we provide a value set that is applicable across report level and individual result level status values. The single value set has been assessed to be adequate for the My Health Record-based use cases. This approach reduces the chances of confusion and errors in the use of status values.

Value Domain

Source	NCTIS Imaging Examination	n Result Status Values
Permissible Values	1, Registered	No result yet available.
	2, Interim	This is an initial or interim result: data may be missing or verification has not been performed.
	3, Final	The result is complete and verified by the responsible radiologist.
	4, Amended	The result has been modified subsequent to being Final, and is complete and verified by the radiologist.
	5, Cancelled/Aborted	The result is not available because the examination was not started or completed.
	Values sourced by the Ager HL7 Table 0123 - Result sto	ncy from <i>HL7 Table 0085 - Observation result status codes interpretation,</i> atus and other sources.

Usage

Conditions of Use	In situations where NCTIS Imaging Examination Status Values is not available, HL7 v2.x Table 0123 (Result status) [OID:2.16.840.1.113883.12.123] MAY be used.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Imaging Examination Result Status	11

15.17 Clinical Information Provided

Identification

Label Clinical Information Provided

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16397

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16397

Definition

Definition	Description of clinical information available at the time of interpretation of results, or a link to the original clinical information provided in the examination request.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	01

15.18 Findings

Identification

Label **Findings**

Metadata Type Data Element **Identifier** DE-16503

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16503

Definition

Definition Clinical assessment and opinion based on one or more observations and examinations.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Names **Observational Findings**

Results/Observation

Data Type Text

Usage

Examples 1) Extensive diverticular disease of the sigmoid colon is demonstrated throughout its length.

2) The gallbladder shows a diffuse thickening with fatty infiltration of the gallbladder wall.

3) The heart size is within normal limits.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	01

15.19 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP

Identification

LabelResult GroupMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16504

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16504

Definition

Definition Group of structured results.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes Results may be grouped by anatomical location or by some other name or code to describe what binds all the results together.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Imaging Examination Result Group Name	11
	Result (INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT)	1*
	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

15.20 Imaging Examination Result Group Name

Identification

Label Imaging Examination Result Group Name

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16567

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16567

Definition

Definition Name of a group of structured results.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>³ with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodeableText.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Group (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP)	11

³ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

15.21 INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT

Identification

LabelResultMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16505

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16505

Definition

Definition
Specific detailed result of an imaging examination, including both the value of the result item and additional information that may be useful for clinical interpretation.

Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Notes
Results include whatever specific data items imaging services report as part of the clinical service; it may include measurements. These are often referred to as structured findings.

Relationships

Parents

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	~	Result Group (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP)	1*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Individual Imaging Examination Result Name	11
	Result Value (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE)	01
T	Result Comment	0*

15.22 Individual Imaging Examination Result Name

Identification

Label Individual Imaging Examination Result Name

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16568

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16568

Definition

Definition Name of a specific detailed result.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText
Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>⁴ with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Cardiac ejection fraction

2) Bone density

Relationships

Dat Typ	ta pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	%	Result (INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT)	11

⁴ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

15.23 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE

Identification

LabelResult ValueMetadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-11023

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.11023

Definition

Definition	Value of the result, with reference range information.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result (INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Result Value (Imaging Examination Result Value)	11
	Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS)	01

15.24 Imaging Examination Result Value

Identification

LabelResult ValueMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-11023

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11023

Definition

 Definition
 Actual value of the result.

 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Synonymous Names
 Most result values will be numerical measurements, but others may be coded concepts or free text.

 Data Type
 CodeableText QuantityRange Quantity

 Value Domain
 Result Value Values

Usage

1) Within the lumbar spine (L2-L4), the bone mineral density = 1.121g/cm2. This value corresponds to a Z score of 0.5 and a T score of -0.6.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Value (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE)	11

15.25 Result Value Values

Identification

Label Result Value Values

Metadata Type Value Domain
Identifier VD-11023

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.11023

Definition

Definition Set of values for *Imaging Examination Result Value*.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes The choice of appropriate code set depends on the information to be coded.

Value Domain

Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
--------	----------------------------------

Usage

Conditions of Use	Any code set used SHALL be a registered code set, i.e. registered through the HL7 code set registration procedure with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Result Value (Imaging Examination Result Value)	11

15.26 REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS

Identification

Label Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-16325

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16325

Definition

 Definition
 Reference ranges applicable to the Imaging Examination Result Value.

 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Synonymous
 Names

 Notes
 A reference range is particular to the patient and context, e.g. sex, age, and any other factor that affects ranges.

 May be used to represent normal, therapeutic, dangerous, critical and other such clinical ranges.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Value (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Normal Status	01
	REFERENCE RANGE	0*

15.27 Normal Status

Identification

LabelNormal StatusMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-11028

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11028

Definition

Definition

clinical information.

Definition Source

Synonymous
Names

Notes

Available clinical information includes the reference range.

The term "normal" is not statistical normality, but rather what would normally be considered healthy for the individual concerned. As such, this data element represents the health risk for the individual, which is indicated by the observation or measurement and the nature and criticality of that health risk.

Data TypeCodeableTextValue DomainNot specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>⁵ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

Indication of the degree of diagnostically significant abnormality of the value, based on available

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Normal

2) Abnormal

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS)	01

⁵ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

15.28 REFERENCE RANGE

Identification

Label REFERENCE RANGE

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-11024

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.11024

Definition

Definition	Named range to be associated with any quantity datum.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	

Usage

Conditions of Use	If this data group occurs more than once, its contents SHOULD include all of the ranges in a single set.
	All reference ranges SHALL come from the one set of reference ranges.
Conditions of Use	Australian Digital Health Agency
Source	

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges (REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS)	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Reference Range Meaning	11
1	Reference Range	11

15.29 Reference Range Meaning

Identification

Label Reference Range Meaning

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16574

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16574

Definition

Term whose value indicates the meaning of this range.
Australian Digital Health Agency
CodeableText
Not specified.
In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used SHALL be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u> ⁶ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available. When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard

Usage

Examples	1) Normal
	2) Mildly abnormal
	3) Moderately abnormal
	4) Severely abnormal
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REFERENCE RANGE	11

⁶ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

15.30 Reference Range

Identification

LabelReference RangeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-11024

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.11024

Definition

Definition	Data range for the associated Reference Range Meaning data element.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	QuantityRange

Usage

Examples	1) 4.2-5.9
	2) 6.0-6.3
	3) 6.4-6.8
	4) >/= 6.9

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	REFERENCE RANGE	11

15.31 Result Comment

Identification

LabelResult CommentMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16466

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16466

Definition

Definition	May include statements about significant, unexpected or unreliable values, or information about the source of the value where this may be relevant to the interpretation of the result.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Da Ty		Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	%	Result (INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT)	0*

15.32 ANATOMICAL LOCATION

Identification

Label **Anatomical Site Metadata Type** Data Group Identifier DG-16150

1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16150 OID

Definition

Definition	Details about the individual anatomical location to which these result group examination results refer, where finer-grained representation of <i>Anatomical Location</i> is required.
	refer, where their granied representation or materinear accuracy to required.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
ivailles	

Usage

Conditions of Use	Each instance of this data group SHALL contain exactly one SPECIFIC LOCATION or exactly one Anatomical Location Description. This data group SHALL NOT contain both an instance of SPECIFIC LOCATION and an instance of Anatomical Location Description.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Result Group (IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01
	RELATIVE LOCATION	00
T	Anatomical Location Description	01
T	Visual Markings/Orientation	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Image	0*

15.33 SPECIFIC LOCATION

Identification

Label SPECIFIC LOCATION

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-16151

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16151

Definition

DefinitionSpecific and identified anatomical location.Definition SourceAustralian Digital Health AgencySynonymous

Relationships

Parents

Names

	ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	%	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	01
001011001	Side	01
001011001	Numerical Identifier	00
001011001	Anatomical Plane	00

15.34 Anatomical Location Name

Identification

Label Anatomical Location Name

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16153

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16153

Definition

Definition Name of the anatomical location.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for CodeableText.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

15.35 Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

Identification

Label Body Structure Foundation Reference Set

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16152

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16152

External Identifier SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570061000036105

Definition

Definition Set of values for named anatomical locations.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Anatomical Location Name	11

15.36 Side

Identification

Label Side

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16336

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16336

Definition

 Definition
 Laterality of the anatomical location.

 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Synonymous
 Laterality

 Names
 CodedText

Value Domain Laterality Reference Set

Usage

Examples

1) Right

2) Left

3) Bilateral

Exceptional Values

Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	SPECIFIC LOCATION	01

15.37 Laterality Reference Set

Identification

Label Laterality Reference Set

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16312

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16312

External Identifier SNOMED CT-AU Concept Id: 32570611000036103

Definition

Definition Set of values for identifying the laterality of an anatomical location.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source SNOMED CT-AU

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Side	11

15.38 Anatomical Location Description

Identification

Label Anatomical Location Description

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16319

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16319

Definition

Definition	Description of the anatomical location.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	01

15.39 Anatomical Location Image

Identification

Label Anatomical Location Image

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16199

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

Definition

Definition Image or images used to identify a location.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Context This element is intended to be an image, e.g. a photo of the anatomical site such as a wound on

the leg.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Data Type EncapsulatedData

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

EncapsulatedData.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		Anatomical Site (ANATOMICAL LOCATION)	0*

15.40 Examination Result Representation

Identification

Label Examination Result Representation

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16509

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16509

Definition

Definition	Rich text representation of the entire result as issued by the diagnostic service.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	EncapsulatedData

Usage

Conditions of Use	Multiple formats are allowed but they SHALL be semantically equivalent.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for EncapsulatedData.

Relationships

Dat Typ	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	01

15.41 EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS

Identification

Label EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS

Metadata Type Data Group Identifier DG-16511

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16511

Definition

 Definition
 Details concerning a single requested examination.

 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Synonymous Names
 Usually there is one examination request for each result; however in some circumstances multiple examination requests may be represented using a single Imaging Examination Result.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
46 X 8 9 3 A	Requester Order Identifier	00
001011001	Examination Requested Name	0*
8	REQUESTER	00
46 X 8 9 3 A	Receiver Order Identifier	00
46 X X 8 9 3 A	DICOM Study Identifier	01
46 X 8 9 3 A	Report Identifier	01
	IMAGE DETAILS	0*

15.42 Examination Requested Name

Identification

Label Examination Requested Name

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16512

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16512

Definition

Definition Identification of the imaging examination which was requested.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText
Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>⁷ with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Conditions of Use This data element SHOULD NOT be used if its value is equal to the value of the Imaging

Examination Result Name data element.

Conditions of Use

Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodeableText

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
%	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	0*

⁷ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

15.43 DICOM Study Identifier

Identification

Label DICOM Study Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16513

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16513

Definition

Definition	Unique identifier of this study allocated by the imaging service.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	01

15.44 Report Identifier

Identification

LabelReport IdentifierMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16514

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16514

Definition

Definition Local identifier given to the imaging examination report. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Diagnostic Imaging Report Identifier Names The value of Report Identifier is intended for machine or computer consumption. It does not **Assumptions** need to be used or consumed by the human user, e.g. reporting provider or the recipient of a test report. **Assumptions** Australian Digital Health Agency Source Notes This is a unique identifier of a diagnostic imaging procedure (or study) report. A local identifier can be made globally unique by giving it a context. The context may be identified by a globally unique identifier of the system which produces the local identifier. **Data Type** Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	01

15.45 IMAGE DETAILS

Identification

Label IMAGE DETAILS

Metadata TypeData GroupIdentifierDG-16515

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16515

Definition

Definition Images referenced or provided to assist clinical understanding of the examination.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Notes If the attached image is in DICOM (Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine) format, all

fields below the image should be populated so that the values are available to software that does

not process DICOM images.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
*	EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS	0*

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
46 X X 8 9 3 A	Image Identifier	01
46 XV 893A	DICOM Series Identifier	01
001011001	Image View Name	01
001011001	Subject Position	01
7 ***	Image DateTime	01
001011001	Image	01

15.46 Image Identifier

Identification

Label Image Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element

Identifier DE-16516

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16516

Definition

Definition Unique identifier of this image allocated by the imaging service. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Diagnostic Image Identifier Names Context The Image Identifier value uniquely identifies an image object (DICOM or non-DICOM image). This allows software to easily determine if an image is already present, rather than having to compare a large number of (DICOM/image) tags. Australian Digital Health Agency **Context Source Assumptions** It is assumed that the diagnostic imaging information system or Picture Archive and Communicating System (PACS) generates a unique identifier for each diagnostic image produced from the test procedure performed. **Assumptions** Australian Digital Health Agency Source **Notes** This is often the DICOM image instance UID. To ensure global uniqueness, the Image Identifier value may have to be used or associated with the unique "Organisation identifier" value. **Data Type** UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGE DETAILS	01

15.47 DICOM Series Identifier

Identification

Label DICOM Series Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16517

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16517

Definition

Definition Unique identifier of this series allocated by the imaging service.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGE DETAILS	01

15.48 Image View Name

Identification

Label Image View Name
Metadata Type Data Element

Identifier DE-16198

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16198

Definition

Definition Name of the imaging view.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText
Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the $\underline{\mathsf{HL7}}$ code set registration procedure 8 with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Lateral

2) Antero-posterior (AP)

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGE DETAILS	01

⁸ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

15.49 Subject Position

Identification

LabelSubject PositionMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16519

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16519

Definition

Definition Description of the subject's position when the imaging examination was performed.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type CodeableText

Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the $\underline{\text{HL7}}$ code set registration procedure 9 with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard

code sets SHALL be deprecated.

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodeableText.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGE DETAILS	01

⁹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

15.50 Image DateTime

Identification

LabelImage DateTimeMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-16520

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16520

Definition

 Definition
 Date, and optionally time, the imaging examination was performed.

 Definition Source
 Australian Digital Health Agency

 Synonymous
 Names

 Data Type
 DateTime

Usage

Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for DateTime.

Relationships

	ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	2	IMAGE DETAILS	01

15.51 Image

Identification

Label Image

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16199

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16199

Definition

Definition Attached or referenced image of a current view.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous

Names

Names

Data Type EncapsulatedData

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

EncapsulatedData.

Relationships

	ata /pe	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
•	2	IMAGE DETAILS	01

15.52 Observation DateTime

Identification

Label Observation DateTime

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-15561

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.15561

Definition

Definition Date, and optionally time, when an observation is clinically significant to the condition of the

subject of the observation.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Assumptions For an observation based on a specimen the clinically significant time will have the same value

as the time of collection of the specimen.

Assumptions Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes Clinical Semantics of Event Time. (Section 8.2.3.3 of EHR Information Model [OEHR2008a])

In most cases, the times recorded in [an Observation DateTime data element] can be thought of as "the times when the observed phenomena were true". For example, if a pulse of 88bpm is recorded for 12/feb/2005 12:44:00, this is the time at which the heart rate (for which pulse is a surrogate) existed. In such cases, the sample time, and the measuring time are one and the same.

However in cases where the time of sampling is different from that of measurement, the semantics are more subtle. There are two cases. The first is where a sample is taken (e.g. a tissue sample in a needle biopsy), and is tested later on, but from the point of view of the test, the time delay makes no difference. This might be because the sample was immediately preserved (e.g. freezing, placed in a sterile ... transport container), or because even if it decays in some way, it makes no difference to the test (e.g. bacteria may die, but this makes no difference to [an] analysis, as long as the biological matter is not physically destroyed).

The second situation is when the sample does decay in some way, and the delay is relevant. Most such cases are in pathology tests, where presence of live biological organisms (e.g. anaerobic bacteria) is being measured. The sample time (or 'collection' time) must be recorded. Depending on when the test is done, the results may be interpreted differently.

The key question is: what is the meaning of the [data element] in these situations? It is tempting to say that [its value is] (as in other cases) just the [time] of the actual act of observation, e.g. microscopy, chromatography etc. However, there are two problems with this. Firstly, and most importantly, all physical samples must be understood as being indirect surrogates for some aspect of the patient state at the time of sampling, which cannot be observed by direct, instantaneous means in the way a pulse can be taken. This means that no matter when the laboratory work is done, the time to which the result applies is the sample time. It is up to the laboratory to take into account time delays and effects of decay of samples in order to provide a test result which correctly indicates the state of the patient at the time of sampling. The common sense of this is clear when one considers the extreme case where the patient is in a coma or dead (possibly for reasons completely unrelated to the problem being tested for) by the time laboratory testing actually occurs; however, the test result indicates the situation at the point in time when the sample was taken, i.e. when the patient was alive. The second reason is that some kinds of testing are themselves lengthy. For example fungal specimens require 4-6 weeks to confirm a

	negative result; checks will be made on a daily or weekly basis to find positive growth. However, the result data reported by the laboratory (and therefore the structure of the Observation) is not related to the timing of the laboratory testing; it is reported as being the result for the time of collection of the specimen from the patient.
Data Type	The meaning therefore of the [data element] is always the time of sampling. Where delays between sample and measurement times exist and are significant, they are [modelled explicitly]. DateTime

Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for
	DateTime.

Relationships

- 1	Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
		IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	11

15.53 Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16715

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16715

Definition

Definition	Globally unique identifier for each instance of an <i>Imaging Examination Result</i> observation.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Data Type	Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Uniqueldentifier.
Exceptional Values	Absent values are PROHIBITED .
	Abnormal values are PROHIBITED .

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	01

15.54 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Default Value 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.16145

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT	11

Approved for external use

16 Pending Diagnostic Investigation Detailed Clinical Model

This chapter describes a reuse of version 5.2 of the Requested Service (Action) Detailed Clinical Model.

See Requested Service Detailed Clinical Model Specification [DH2017k] for more information.

16.1 Purpose

To describe services requested for, or provided to, the subject.

16.2 Use

Use to record a group of one or more services that are to be provided in the future (e.g. referral) or a group of services that have already been provided. All services would have the same value for other data elements such as *Service Category* and *Service Booking Status*.

Use when the initiating provider knows precisely what is required by the service and when the requesting provider has and wishes to exercise the authority (and expertise) to decide exactly what action will be done. For example, an aged care patient might need to have meals on wheels arranged as well as assistance with house cleaning. In this scenario, it would be expected that values would be provided for both *Service Category* and *Service Description*. Other data elements may not be relevant in this scenario, such as *Request Validity Period*.

Use when the initiating provider defers to the expertise of the referred-to provider. This is used when the initiating provider is seeking another provider or organisation to use their own expertise or authority to determine the specific action to take, for example, when referring to an orthopaedic surgeon for management of advanced knee osteoarthritis. The referral requests an assessment by the surgeon and any consequential management that the surgeon determines. The referrer may query whether a total knee replacement is required, but that decision is left to the surgeon. In this scenario, it would be expected that values would only optionally need to be provided for *Service Description*. Other data elements would likely be included in such a request, such as *Request Validity Period*.

Use in relation to services that have already occurred where it can be recorded that an individual is having or has had a number of services. In this scenario, certain data elements may not be necessary, such as some of the details about the original referral that instigated the service (or services). For example, *Request Urgency* and *Request Validity Period*.

16.3 Misuse

Not to be used to specify medication prescriptions.

16.4 REQUESTED SERVICE

Identification

Label Pending Diagnostic Investigation

Metadata Type Data Group **Identifier** DG-20158

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.20158

Definition

Definition Diagnostic investigation that has been requested for the patient, but has not yet been carried

out, or for which the results are not yet available.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Arranged Service

Notes This item does not include the results of diagnostic investigation orders.

This item is not be used to record requests for diagnostic investigations recorded in Pathology

Test Result or Imaging Examination Result.

If the service provision has not been confirmed then recording the service date and provider is

optional.

Usage

Misuse Recording a requested service that is not a diagnostic service.

Relationships

Parents

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS	0*

Children

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Reason for Service	01
T	Reason for Service Description	01
001011001	Service Category	00

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
001011001	Service Description	11
T	Intent of Request	00
001011001	Request Urgency	00
T	Request Urgency Notes	00
7 th	DateTime Service Scheduled	01
20	Service Commencement Window	01
001011001	Service Booking Status	11
T	Service Comment	01
4	Supplementary Information to Follow	00
T	Supplementary Information Expected	00
T	Subject of Care Instruction Description	0*
8	REPORTER	00
8	SERVICE REQUESTER	00
8	SERVICE PROVIDER	01
20	Request Validity Period	00
16 XX 89 3A	Request Identifier (Instruction Identifier)	00
8	INFORMATION PROVIDER	00
8	SUBJECT	00
70	Requested Service DateTime	11
46 X 8 9 3 A	Requested Service Instance Identifier	01
	RELATED INFORMATION	00
46 X X 8 9 3 A	Detailed Clinical Model Identifier	11

16.5 Reason for Service

Identification

Label Reason for Service

Metadata Type Data Element

Identifier DE-20172

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20172

Definition

Definition Reason for the services being requested or provided.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Reason for Requesting Service

Names Service Reason

Referral Reason

Context Used to communicate information about the reason for services; for example, reason for

requesting admission if the subject was referred to the organisation, or for requesting services (by the healthcare provider) to be provided to the subject after discharge from the healthcare

facility.

In a discharge summary, this data component captures information about reasons for requesting services (by the healthcare provider) to be provided to the subject after discharge from the

healthcare facility.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Data Type CodeableText
Value Domain Not specified.

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the <u>HL7 code set registration procedure</u>¹ with an appropriate object

identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard

code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) To rule out ischaemic heart disease.

2) To rule out organic brain lesions.

¹ http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	01

16.6 Reason for Service Description

Identification

Label Reason for Service Description

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-17030

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17030

Definition

Definition Narrative about the reason for the services being requested or provided. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Names Context Used to communicate to the referee information about the reasons for the referral, which may include information about the problems or issues experienced by the subject of care as identified by the referrer, clinical presentation, etc. **Context Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Notes** This data element is used when there is no coded information available in Reason for Service, or to provide additional information that the code cannot provide. In the referral scenario, it complements the structured information contained in the referral specification. The content in this data element may vary from a single line in simple cases to many paragraphs for more complex circumstances. **Data Type** Text

Usage

Examples	 Thank you for seeing this 14-year-old schoolboy who fell whilst playing football at school yesterday. On examination he has a swollen painful R ankle and cannot bear weight on it today. I suspect he has a fracture of his right tibia and fibula.
	2) Thank you for seeing this 43-year-old lady who has had 2 episodes of cholecystitis in the last month. She is currently well. Ultrasound of her abdomen done at the Public Hospital Emergency Department shows she has gall stones. She has private cover and wishes to see you to consider cholecystectomy at the Private Hospital.
	3) Thank you for seeing this 88-year-old recently widowed woman. She was previously dependent upon her husband for help around the house for activities such as the heavy cleaning of the house and assistance with driving and shopping. Please arrange assistance for house cleaning and transportation to the local shops once a week.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	01

16.7 Service Description

Identification

Label Service Description **Metadata Type** Data Element

Identifier DE-20117

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20117

Definition

Definition Description of the services requested or provided.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Service Requested

Names **Arranged Service Description**

Context Used to identify clinical services (e.g. diagnostic procedures, clinical procedures and clinical

management) and non-clinical services (e.g. community care services).

Australian Digital Health Agency **Context Source**

Data Type CodeableText **Value Domain** Not specified.

> In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used SHALL be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the HL7 code set registration procedure² with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard

code sets SHALL be deprecated.

Usage

Examples 1) Dialysis

2) Adjustment of heart failure/hypertensive medications

3) Adjust INR to therapeutic range

4) Elective orthopaedic surgery for TKR

5) Ultrasound pelvis

6) Full blood count

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

² http://www.hl7.org/oid/index.cfm

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	11

16.8 DateTime Service Scheduled

Identification

Label DateTime Service Scheduled

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16054

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16054

Definition

Definition Date, and optionally time, at which the arranged services are scheduled to be provided. **Definition Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Synonymous** Names Context This data element is used to record the date, and optionally time, on which the service is actually performed or scheduled to be performed, depending on the value of Service Booking Status data element. **Context Source** Australian Digital Health Agency **Notes** For a request to supply a service, if the service provision has not been confirmed, the service date may be omitted. For supply of a service, this is the date, and optionally time, of completion of supply, and will have the same value as Requested Service DateTime data element. **Data Type** DateTime

Usage

Conditions of Use	This data element SHALL NOT be included if <i>Service Commencement Window</i> is included.
Conditions of Use Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for DateTime.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	01

16.9 Service Commencement Window

Identification

Label Service Commencement Window

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-20173

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.20173

Definition

Definition Period of time during which it would be ideal for the subject to be seen, in the opinion of the

requester.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

ymous Service Commences

Notes

Specifies the range of time within which the requesting provider is expecting the arranged service

to be provided to the subject. It can be used as a means of conveying objective urgency.

Data Type TimeInterval

Usage

Conditions of Use This data element SHALL NOT be included if DateTime Service Scheduled is included.

Conditions of Use

Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

TimeInterval.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	01

16.10 Service Booking Status

Identification

Label Service Booking Status

Metadata Type Data Element **Identifier** DE-16056

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16056

Definition

Definition Indication of the status of the requested or provided services.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Context Provides the meaning for the date recorded in *Requested Service DateTime* data element;

for example, whether it is the date that the service is first requested, the date that the booking

was made, or the date that the service was supplied.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes Status value "EVN" would only be used in exceptional circumstances, for example a test has been

carried out but the report is still not available.

Data Type CodedText

Value Domain Service Booking Status Values

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

CodedText.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	11

16.11 Service Booking Status Values

Identification

Label Service Booking Status Values

Metadata Type Value Domain Identifier VD-16055

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.104.16055

Definition

Definition Set of values that indicate the status of the requested or provided services.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Value Domain

Source HL7 v3 CDA: Act.moodCode.

Permissible Values APT, Appointment Planned act for specific time and place

ARQ, Appointment Request Request for Booking of an Appointment

EVN, Event Service actually happens or happened or is ongoing

RQO, Request Request or Order for a service

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
001011001	Service Booking Status	11

16.12 Service Comment

Identification

LabelService CommentMetadata TypeData ElementIdentifierDE-17035

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.17035

Definition

Definition	Additional narrative about the services that is not captured in other fields.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous	
Names	
Data Type	Text

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for Text.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	01

16.13 Subject of Care Instruction Description

Identification

Label Subject of Care Instruction Description

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-10146

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.10146

Definition

Definition Instructions, advice or information that has been given to the subject from a care provider in

relation to the requested services.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names Patient Instructions

Context

Used in service request scenario only.

In the context of referral, the information includes instructions about clinical procedures requested

for the subject.

Context Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Data Type Text

Usage

Examples 1) Bring post-op instruction materials and any old private x-rays.

Relationships

Dat Typ		Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	!	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	0*

16.14 SERVICE PROVIDER

Identification

Label SERVICE PROVIDER

Metadata Type Data Group **Identifier** DG-10296

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.10296

Definition

Definition Provider (individual or organisation) to whom the subject of care is being referred.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Referred to Provider Referred to Names

Referee

Scope A service request would normally be sent to an authorised healthcare provider, but could go

> directly to a carer or to a representative of an organisation to provide services, other than those normally deemed to be healthcare services, such as a Child Protection Agency, Police, etc.

Scope Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Notes This does not have to be a person and, in particular, does not have to be a healthcare provider.

Types of provider include:

· a clinician;

human services provider; and

· a service at an organisation.

Usage

Conditions of Use

This is a reuse of the PARTICIPATION data group, which is described in Participation Data Specification [DH2017a]. Further constraints on this data group that apply to this reuse of it are listed below.

Obligation and occurrence constraints:

 PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON or an ORGANISATION.

SERVICE PROVIDER as a PERSON

Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the service provider is a person (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as a PERSON):

- Participation Period is **PROHIBITED**.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
- Relationship to Subject of Care is **PROHIBITED**.

- EMPLOYMENT DETAIL is ESSENTIAL.
- EMPLOYER ORGANISATION is ESSENTIAL.
- EMPLOYER ORGANISATION. Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
- EMPLOYER ORGANISATION.ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL is ESSENTIAL.
- DEMOGRAPHIC DATA is **PROHIBITED**.

Other constraints:

- Participation Type SHALL have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Referee".
- Role SHOULD have a value chosen from 1220.0 ANZSCO Australian and New Zealand Standard
 Classification of Occupations, First Edition, Revision 1 [ABS2009]. However, if a suitable value
 in this set cannot be found, then any code set that is both registered with HL7 and is publicly
 available MAY be used.
- The value of ADDRESS.Address Purpose SHALL be "B" (Business).
- The value of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL. Electronic Communication Usage Code **SHALL** be "B" (Business).
- AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
- PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as a PERSON.

SERVICE PROVIDER as an ORGANISATION

Additional obligation and occurrence constraints when the service provider is an organisation (PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE is instantiated as an ORGANISATION):

- Participation Period is **PROHIBITED**.
- LOCATION OF PARTICIPATION is **PROHIBITED**.
- Entity Identifier is ESSENTIAL.
- ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DETAIL is **ESSENTIAL**.
- ENTITLEMENT is **PROHIBITED**.
- Qualifications is PROHIBITED.

Other constraints:

- Participation Type **SHALL** have an implementation-specific value equivalent to "Referee".
- Role **SHOULD** have a value representing the type of Facility e.g. Hospital, Clinic, Community Service Centre, Home care/housekeeping assistance.
- AUSTRALIAN OR INTERNATIONAL ADDRESS SHALL be instantiated as an AUSTRALIAN ADDRESS.
- PERSON OR ORGANISATION OR DEVICE SHALL be instantiated as an ORGANISATION.

Terms used in obligation and occurrence constraints are explained in Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use.

Conditions of Use Source

Australian Digital Health Agency

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	01

16.15 Requested Service DateTime

Identification

Label Requested Service DateTime

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16635

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16635

Definition

Definition	Period or date (and optionally time) of completion of the Requested Service action.
Definition Source	Australian Digital Health Agency
Synonymous Names	
Notes	The status of the request changes on this date, and optionally time, or at the end of this period.
	For a service request, this is the date, and optionally time, of the request. There is no point in recording the period during which the request is created.
	For supply of a service, this is the period during which the service is supplied or the date, and optionally time, of completion of supply of service.
Data Type	DateTime TimeInterval

Usage

Examples	Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for
	DateTime, and TimeInterval.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	11

16.16 Requested Service Instance Identifier

Identification

Label Requested Service Instance Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element
Identifier DE-16716

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16716

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for each instance of a Requested Service action.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous Names

Data Type UniqueIdentifier

Usage

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for

Uniqueldentifier.

Exceptional Values Absent values are **PROHIBITED**.

Abnormal values are **PROHIBITED**.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	01

16.17 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Identification

Label Detailed Clinical Model Identifier

Metadata Type Data Element Identifier DE-16693

OID 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.103.16693

Definition

Definition Globally unique identifier for this detailed clinical model.

Definition Source Australian Digital Health Agency

Synonymous
Names

Data Type Uniqueldentifier

Usage

Conditions of Use an appropriate code system.

Conditions of Use Source

Examples Please see Appendix D, Specification Guide for Use for examples and usage information for UniqueIdentifier.

Default Value 1.2.36.1.2001.1001.101.102.20158

Exceptional Values Absent values are PROHIBITED.

Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

Relationships

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
	Pending Diagnostic Investigation (REQUESTED SERVICE)	11



This page is intentionally left blank.

17 UML Class Diagrams

The following figures represent the data hierarchy using UML 2.0 class diagrams. The diagrams display data groups, sections, structured documents and data elements, together with their names, data types and multiplicities. Data elements are displayed as attributes; data groups, sections and structured documents are displayed as classes; their label names are represented as association role names. Association role names are only displayed if they differ from the associated class name. When a data element has a choice of data types, the data type of the attribute that represents it is an abstract interface class generalised from the individual data types. The diagrams show the data hierarchy excluding the details of participation. The default multiplicity is 1..1.

If a data element's label differs from its name, the label is the attribute name and the name is a stereotype of the attribute. If a data group's or section's label differs from its name, the label is the class name and the name is a stereotype of the class.

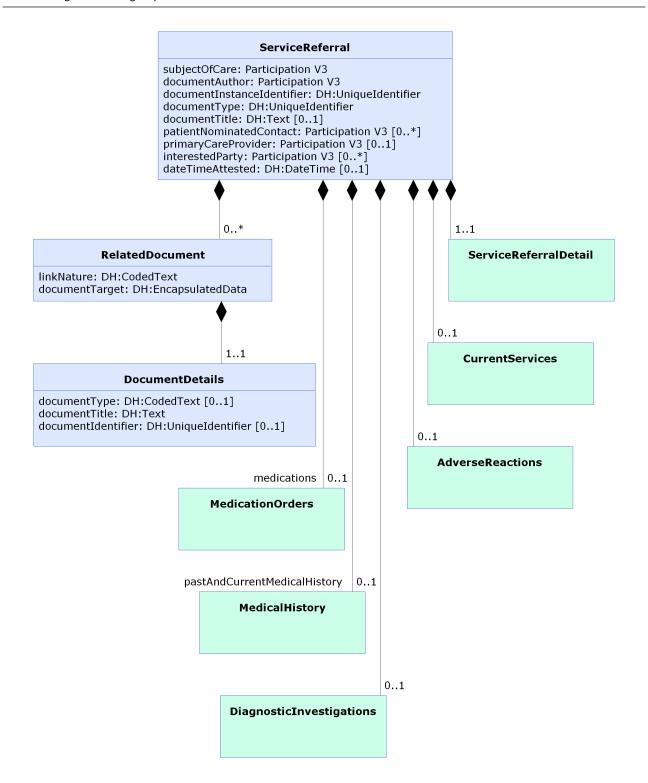


Figure 17.1. Service Referral

ServiceReferralDetail serviceReferralDetailInstanceIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier [0..1] sectionType: DH:UniqueIdentifier RequestedService reasonForService: DH:CodeableText [0..1] reasonForServiceDescription: DH:Text [0..1] serviceCategory: DH:CodeableText [0..1] serviceDescription: DH:CodeableText [0..1] requestUrgency: DH:CodedText [0..1] requestUrgencyNotes: DH:Text [0..1] serviceCommencementWindow: DH:TimeInterval [0..1] serviceBookingStatus: DH:CodedText serviceProvider: Participation [0..1] requestValidityPeriod: DurnOrTmlvl [0..1] requestedServiceDateTime: DtTmOrTmlvl requestedServiceInstanceIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier [0..1] detailedClinicalModelIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier interpreterRequiredAlert 0..1 CommunicationAlert alertDescription: DH:CodeableText preferredLanguage: DH:CodeableText [1..*] communicationAlertInstanceIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier [0..1] detailedClinicalModelIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier otherAlerts

Alert

alertType: DH:CodeableText alertDescription: DH:CodeableText

alertInstanceIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier [0..1] detailedClinicalModeIIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier

Figure 17.2. Service Referral Detail

CurrentServices

currentServicesInstanceIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier [0..1]

sectionType: DH:UniqueIdentifier



currentService 1..*

RequestedService

serviceCategory: DH:CodeableText [0..1] serviceDescription: DH:CodeableText [0..1]

serviceBookingStatus: DH:CodedText serviceComment: DH:Text [0..1] serviceProvider: Participation V3

requestedServiceDateTime: DtTmOrTmIvl

requestedServiceInstanceIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier [0..1]

detailedClinicalModelIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier

Figure 17.3. Current Services

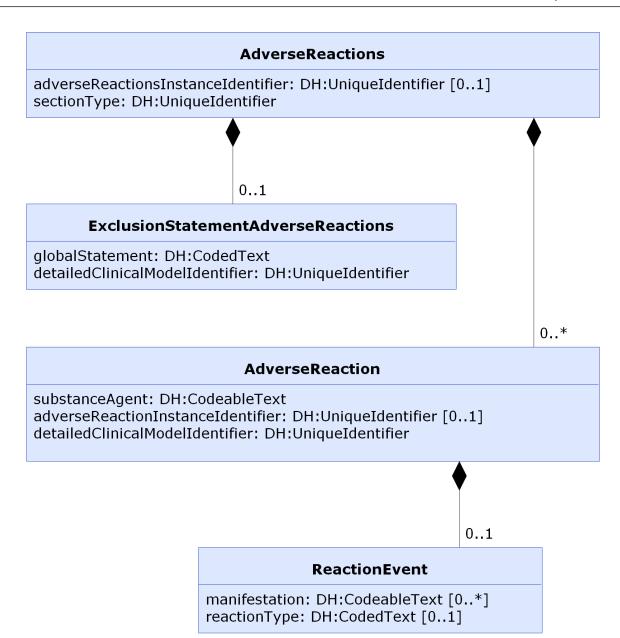


Figure 17.4. Adverse Reactions

MedicationOrders

 $medication Orders Instance Identifier: \ DH: Unique Identifier \ [0..1]$

sectionType: DH:UniqueIdentifier

•

0..1

ExclusionStatementMedications

globalStatement: DH:CodedText

detailedClinicalModelIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier

knownMedication

0..*

MedicationInstruction

therapeuticGoodIdentification: DH:CodeableText

directions: DH:Text

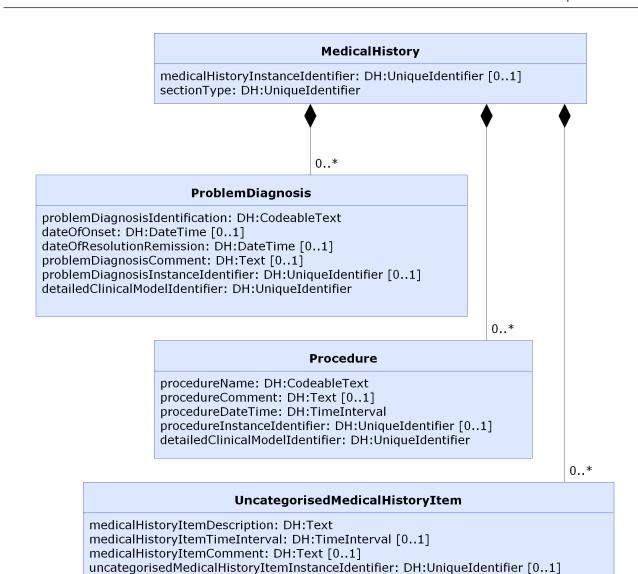
clinicalIndication: DH:Text [0..1]

medicationInstructionComment: DH:Text [0..1]

medicationInstructionInstanceIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier [0..1]

detailedClinicalModelIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier

Figure 17.5. Medications



detailedClinicalModelIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier

Figure 17.6. Past and Current Medical History

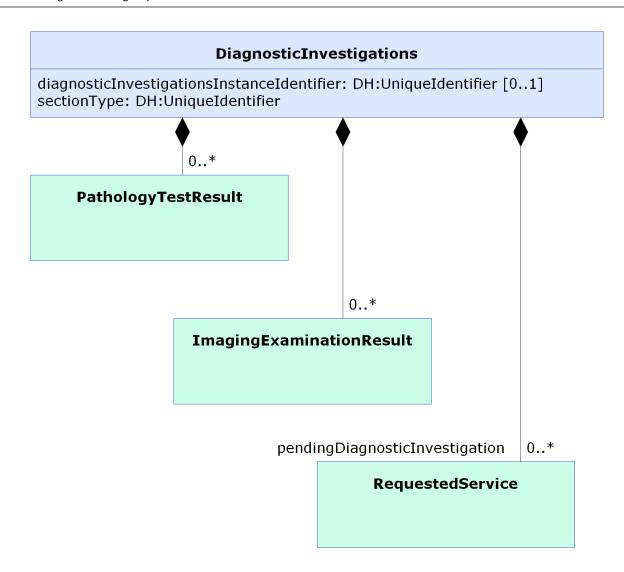


Figure 17.7. Diagnostic Investigations

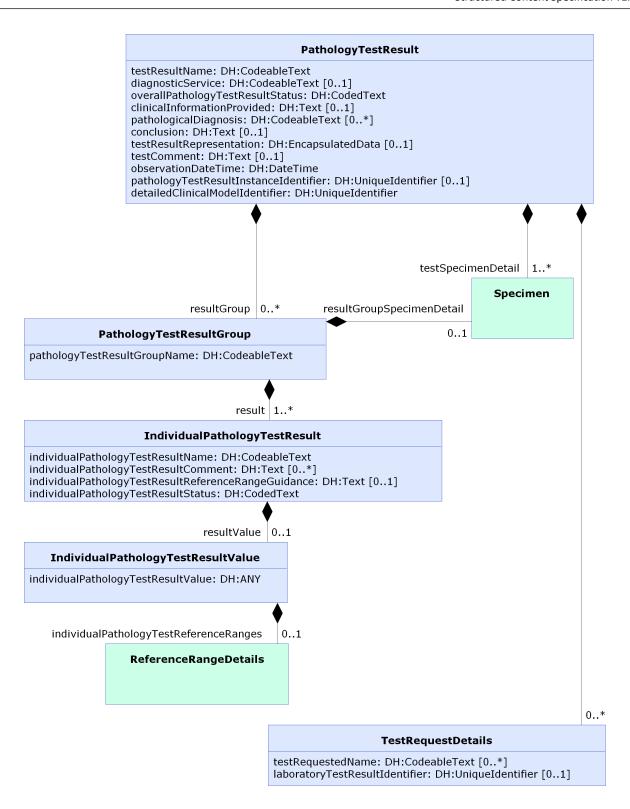


Figure 17.8. Pathology Test Result

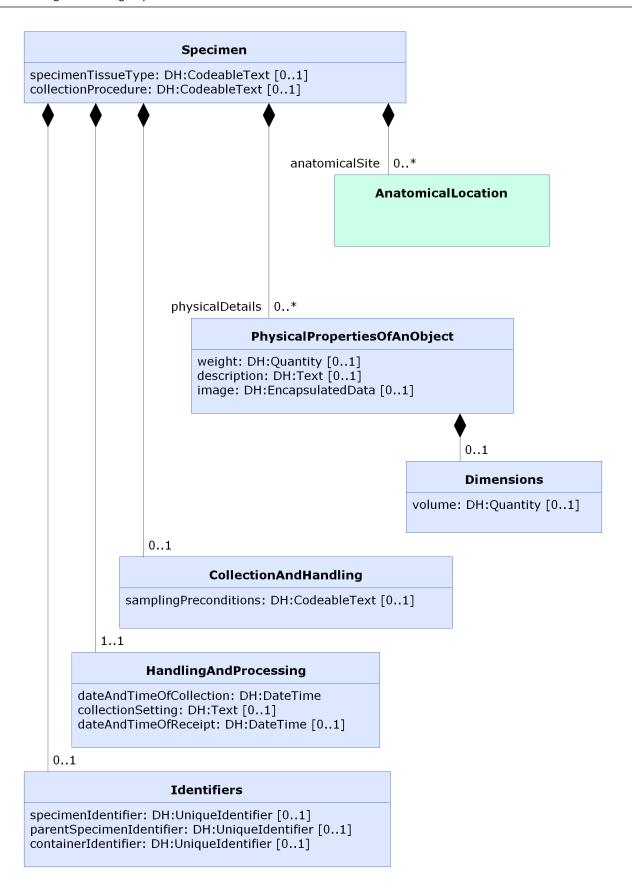


Figure 17.9. Specimen

9 July 2018

ReferenceRangeDetails

normalStatus: DH:CodeableText [0..1]



ReferenceRange

referenceRangeMeaning: DH:CodeableText referenceRange: DH:QuantityRange

Anatomical Location

anatomicalLocationDescription: DH:Text [0..1] anatomicalLocationImage: DH:EncapsulatedData [0..*]



SpecificLocation

anatomicalLocationName: DH:CodeableText [0..1]
side: DH:CodedText [0..1]

Figure 17.10. Reference Range Details and Anatomical Location

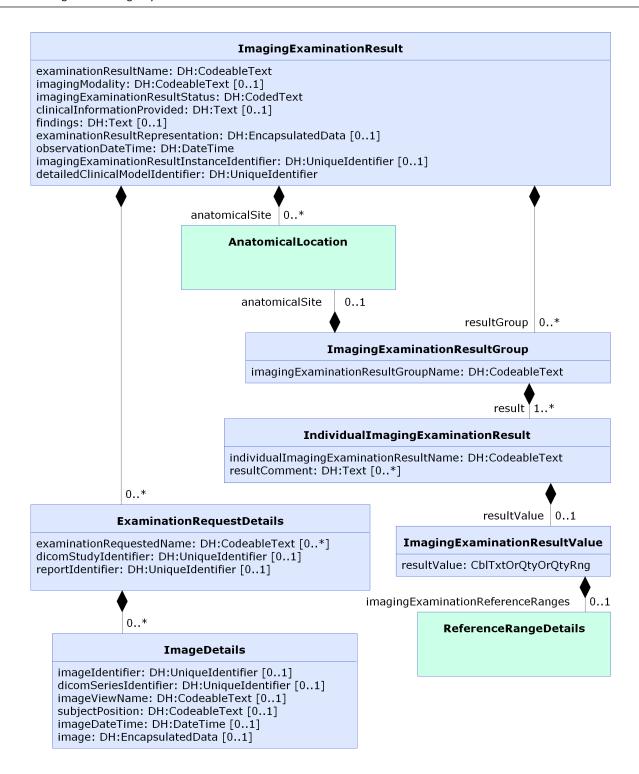


Figure 17.11. Imaging Examination Result

RequestedService

 $\label{lem:codeableText} reason For Service: \ \ DH: Codeable Text \ [0..1] \\ reason For Service Description: \ \ DH: Text \ [0..1] \\$

serviceDescription: DH:CodeableText

dateTimeServiceScheduled: DH:DateTime [0..1]

serviceCommencementWindow: DH:TimeInterval [0..1]

serviceBookingStatus: DH:CodedText serviceComment: DH:Text [0..1]

subjectOfCareInstructionDescription: DH:Text [0..*]

serviceProvider: Participation V3 [0..1] requestedServiceDateTime: DtTmOrTmIvl

requestedServiceInstanceIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier [0..1]

detailedClinicalModelIdentifier: DH:UniqueIdentifier

Figure 17.12. Pending Diagnostic Investigation

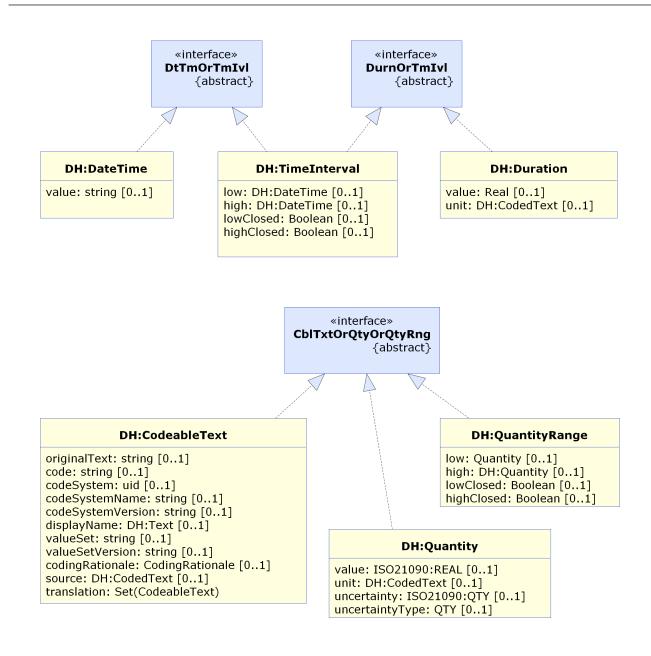


Figure 17.13. Compound Data Types

Appendix A. Mappings from Requirements

This appendix lists data elements from *Service Referral Information Requirements [DH2018c]* document and matches them to their associated data elements in this structured content specification (SCS) augmented with *Participation Data Specification [DH2017a]*.

Data components are identified by their label, e.g. Test Specimen Detail, rather than by their name, e.g. Specimen.

The mapping table below includes links to the SCS data elements that are described in this document.

Some cells in the mapping table are empty. This indicates that the cell has the same value as the cell immediately above it.

In rows with N/A in the *Req No.* column, the *SCS Data Component* column contains one or more definitions of relevant abbreviations, e.g. "Subject of Care [SOC]".

In rows with an identifier in the *Req No.* column, the *SCS Data Component* column identifies one or more data components, to which the Requirement is mapped, unless it contains only notes in italics about the mapping.

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
Referral detail	N/A	N/A	Service Referral Detail [SRD]
	Service referral detail section (mandatory)	027394	[SRD]
	Service requested (optional)	026867	[SRD] > Requested Service > Service Description [SRD] > Requested Service > Service Category
		026905	
	Referral reason	027397	[SRD] > Requested Service > Reason for Service
	(optional)		[SRD] > Requested Service > Reason for Service Description
	Urgency (optional)	026868	[SRD] > Requested Service > Request Urgency
	Urgency notes (optional)	026869	[SRD] > Requested Service > Request Urgency Notes
	Referral validity duration (optional)	026668	[SRD] > Requested Service > Request Validity Period
	Need for interpreter services (optional)	026928	[SRD] > Interpreter Required Alert > Alert Description
	Preferred language (mandatory)	026850	[SRD] > Interpreter Required Alert > Preferred Language
		026930	
		027102	
	Date and time attested (optional)	027437	DateTime Attested
	Request Date and time (mandatory)	027463	Document Author > Participation Period
Current services	N/A	N/A	Current Services [CS]
	Current services section (optional)	026903	[CS]

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
	Current service agency name (mandatory)	026884	[CS] > Current Service > Service Provider > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person > Person Name
	Current service, service type (mandatory)	026882	[CS] > Current Service > Service Category [CS] > Current Service > Service Description
	(manages) yy	026934	
	Current service comment (optional)	026888	[CS] > Current Service > Service Comment
Individual	N/A	N/A	Subject of Care [SOC] [SOC] > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person [SOC > P > POD > P]
	Individual section (mandatory)	026788	[SOC]
	Individual identifier (mandatory)	027133	[SOC] > Participant > Entity Identifier
	Individual identifier Issuer (mandatory)	027136	
	Individual's title (optional)	022081	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Title
	Individual's given name (optional)	023056	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Given Name
	Individual's family name (mandatory)	023058	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Family Name
	Individual's name suffix (optional)	023059	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Suffix
	Individual's preferred name(s) (optional)	026840	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Preferred Name Indicator
	Individual's sex (mandatory)	024032	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Demographic Data > Sex
		027859	
	Individual's date of birth (mandatory)	023060	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Demographic Data > Date of Birth Detail > Date of Birth
	Date of birth accuracy indicator (optional)	024026	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Demographic Data > Date of Birth Detail > Date of Birth Accuracy Indicator
		027005	
	Individual's address (mandatory)	024041	[SOC] > Participant > Address
		026640	
	Individual's' postal address (optional)	026841	[SOC] > Participant > Address
	Individual's electronic communication details (optional)	024042	[SOC] > Participant > Electronic Communication Detail

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
	Indigenous status (mandatory)	024033	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Demographic Data > Indigenous Status
	Individual's country of birth (optional)	026847	[SOC > P > POD > P] > Demographic Data > Country of Birth
		026927	
Entitlements	N/A	N/A	[SOC] > Participant > Entitlement
	Entitlement data (optional)	026802	
	Entitlement Type (mandatory)	026781	[SOC] > Participant > Entitlement > Entitlement Type
	Entitlement Number (mandatory)	026782	[SOC] > Participant > Entitlement > Entitlement Number
	Entitlement validity duration (optional)	026783	[SOC] > Participant > Entitlement > Entitlement Validity Duration
Nominated contacts	N/A	N/A	Patient Nominated Contact [PNC]
	Nominated contacts section (optional)	026789	[PNC]
	Nominated contact - person or organisation (mandatory)	026828	[PNC] > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device [PNC > P > POD]
Nominated contact - person	N/A	N/A	[PNC > P > POD] > Person [PNC > P > POD > P]
	Individual's title (optional)	022081	[PNC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Title
	Individual's given name (optional)	023056	[PNC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Given Name
	Individual's family name (mandatory)	023058	[PNC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Family Name
	Individual's name suffix (optional)	023059	[PNC > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Suffix
	Relationship to individual (optional)	026773	[PNC > P > POD > P] > Relationship to Subject of Care
	Nominated contact's means of contacting (mandatory)	026803	[PNC] > Participant
	Nominated contact address (optional)	026774	[PNC] > Participant > Address
	Nominated contact electronic communication details (optional)	026775	[PNC] > Participant > Electronic Communication Detail
	Nominated contact role (optional)	026784	[PNC] > Role
	Nominated contact person identifier (mandatory)	026785	[PNC] > Participant

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
	Organisation name (optional)	027155	[PNC > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > Organisation Name
Nominated contact - organisation	N/A	N/A	[PNC > P > POD] > Organisation [PNC > P > POD > O]
	Organisation name (mandatory)	026776	[PNC > P > POD > O] > Organisation Name
	Organisation department / unit (optional)	026777	[PNC > P > POD > O] > Department/Unit
	Organisation identifier (optional)	026778	[PNC] > Participant > Entity Identifier
	Nominated contact address (optional)	026774	[PNC] > Participant > Address
	Nominated contact electronic communication details (optional)	026775	[PNC] > Participant > Electronic Communication Detail
	Nominated contact's means of contacting (mandatory)	026803	[PNC] > Participant
			Document Author [DA]
Document author	N/A	N/A	[DA] > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device > Person [DA > P > POD > P]
	Document author section (mandatory)	026790	[DA]
	Healthcare provider identifier (mandatory)	027110	[DA] > Participant > Entity Identifier
	Healthcare provider identifier issuer (mandatory)	027141	
	Healthcare organisation identifier (mandatory)	027111	[DA > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Entity Identifier
	Healthcare organisation identifier issuer (mandatory)	027144	
	Healthcare provider's title (optional)	023061	[DA > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Title
	Healthcare provider given name (optional)	023062	[DA > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Given Name

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
	Healthcare provider family name (mandatory)	023064	[DA > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Family Name
	Healthcare provider name suffix (optional)	023065	[DA > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Suffix
	Healthcare provider organisation name (mandatory)	023070	[DA > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > Organisation Name
	Healthcare provider individual's workplace address (optional)	024035	[DA] > Participant > Address
	Healthcare provider individual's workplace electronic communication details (optional)	024036	[DA] > Participant > Electronic Communication Details
	Healthcare provider employer organisation electronic communication detail (mandatory)	026805	[DA > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Electronic Communication Details
	Healthcare provider professional role (mandatory)	024040	[DA] > Role
	Healthcare organisation address (optional)	026799	[DA > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Address
Primary care provider	N/A	N/A	Primary Care Provider [PCP] [PCP] > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device [PCP > P > POD]
	Primary care provider section (optional)	026792	[PCP]
		026829	[PCP > P > POD]
Primary care provider - person	N/A	N/A	[PCP > P > POD] > Person [PCP > P > POD > P]
	Healthcare provider identifier (mandatory)	027110	[PCP] > Participant > Entity Identifier
	Healthcare provider identifier issuer (mandatory)	027141	
	Healthcare organisation identifier (mandatory)	027111	[PCP > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Entity Identifier

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
	Healthcare organisation identifier issuer (mandatory)	027144	
	Healthcare provider's title (optional)	023061	[PCP > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Title
	Healthcare provider given name (optional)	023062	[PCP > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Given Name
	Healthcare provider family name (mandatory)	023064	[PCP > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Family Name
	Healthcare provider name suffix (optional)	023065	[PCP > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Suffix
	Healthcare provider organisation name (mandatory)	023070	[PCP > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > Organisation Name
	Healthcare provider individual's workplace address (optional)	024035	[PCP] > Participant > Address
	Healthcare provider individual's workplace electronic communication details (optional)	024036	[PCP] > Participant > Electronic Communication Details
	Healthcare provider professional role (mandatory)	024040	[PCP] > Role
	Healthcare organisation address (optional)	026799	[PCP > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Address
	Healthcare organisation electronic communication details (optional)	026798	[PCP > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Electronic Communication Details
Primary care provider - organisation	N/A	N/A	[PCP > P > POD] > Organisation [PCP > P > POD > O]
	Organisation name (mandatory)	026776	[PCP > P > POD > O] > Organisation Name
	Healthcare organisation identifier (mandatory)	027111	[PCP] > Participant > Entity Identifier

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
	Healthcare organisation identifier issuer (mandatory)	027144	
	Healthcare organisation address (optional)	026799	[PNC] > Participant > Address
	Healthcare organisation electronic communication details (optional)	026798	[PNC] > Participant > Electronic Communication Details
			[SRD] > Requested Service > Service Provider [SRD > RS > SP]
Referral receiver	N/A	N/A	[SRD > RS > SP] > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device [SRD > RS > SP > P > POD]
	Referral receiver section (optional)	028076	[SRD > RS > SP]
		028077	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD]
Referral receiver - person	N/A	N/A	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD] > Person [SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > P]
	Healthcare provider identifier (mandatory)	027110	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > P] > Participant > Entity Identifier
	Healthcare provider identifier issuer (mandatory)	027141	
	Healthcare organisation identifier (mandatory)	027111	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Entity Identifier
	Healthcare organisation identifier issuer (mandatory)	027144	
	Healthcare provider's title (optional)	023061	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Title
	Healthcare provider given name (optional)	023062	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Given Title
	Healthcare provider family name (mandatory)	023064	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Family Name
	Healthcare provider name suffix (optional)	023065	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Suffix
	Healthcare provider organisation name (mandatory)	023070	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > Organisation Name

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
	Healthcare provider individual's workplace address (optional)	024035	[SRD > RS > SP] > Participant > Address
	Healthcare provider individual's workplace electronic communication details (optional)	024036	[SRD > RS > SP] > Participant > Electronic Communication Details
	Healthcare provider employer organisation electronic communication detail (mandatory)	026805	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Electronic Communication Details
	Healthcare organisation address (optional)	026799	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Address
	Healthcare provider professional role (mandatory)	024040	[SRD > RS > SP] > Role
Referral receiver - organisation	N/A	N/A	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD] > Organisation [SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > O]
	Organisation name (mandatory)	026776	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > O] > Organisation Name
	Organisation department / unit (optional)	026777	[SRD > RS > SP > P > POD > O] > Department/Unit
	Healthcare organisation identifier (mandatory)	027111	[SRD > RS > SP] > Participant > Entity Identifier
	Healthcare organisation identifier issuer (mandatory)	027144	
	Healthcare organisation address (optional)	026799	[SRD > RS > SP] > Participant > Address
	Healthcare organisation electronic communication details (mandatory)	026800	[SRD > RS > SP] > Participant > Electronic Communication Detail
Interested parties to receive	N/A	N/A	Interested Party [IP]
correspondence	Interested parties	027102	[IP] > Participant > Person or Organisation or Device [IP > P > POD]
	section (optional)	027103	[IP]

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
	Interested parties - person or organisation (mandatory)	027104	[IP > P > POD]
Interested parties - person	N/A	N/A	[IP > P > POD] > Person [IP > P > POD > P]
	Healthcare provider identifier (mandatory)	027110	[IP] > Participant > Entity Identifier
	Healthcare provider identifier issuer (mandatory)	027141	
	Healthcare organisation identifier (mandatory)	027111	[IP > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Entity Identifier
	Healthcare organisation identifier issuer (mandatory)	027144	
	Healthcare provider's title (optional)	023061	[IP > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Title
	Healthcare provider given name (optional)	023062	[IP > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Given Name
	Healthcare provider family name (mandatory)	023064	[IP > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Family Name
	Healthcare provider name suffix (optional)	023065	[IP > P > POD > P] > Person Name > Name Suffix
	Healthcare provider organisation name (mandatory)	023070	[IP > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Person or Organisation or Device > Organisation > Organisation Name
	Healthcare provider individual's workplace address (optional)	024035	[IP] > Participant > Address
	Healthcare provider individual's workplace electronic communication details (optional)	024036	[IP] > Participant > Electronic Communication Details
	Healthcare provider employer organisation electronic communication detail (mandatory)	026805	[IP > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Electronic Communication Details

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
	Healthcare organisation address (optional)	026799	[IP > P > POD > P] > Employment Detail > Employer Organisation > Address
	Healthcare provider professional role (mandatory)	024040	[IP] > Role
Interested parties - organisation	N/A	N/A	[IP > P > POD] > Organisation [IP > P > POD > O]
	Organisation name (mandatory)	026776	[IP > P > POD > O] > Organisation Name
	Healthcare organisation identifier (mandatory)	027111	[IP] > Participant > Entity Identifier
	Healthcare organisation identifier issuer (mandatory)	027144	
	Healthcare organisation address (optional)	026799	[IP] > Participant > Address
	Healthcare organisation electronic communication details (mandatory)	026800	[IP] > Participant > Electronic Communication Details
Alerts	N/A	N/A	Other Alerts [OA]
	Alert section (optional)	027114	[OA]
	Alert type (mandatory)	027115	[OA] > Alert Type
	Alert description (mandatory)	027116	[OA] > Alert Description
Current and past medical history	N/A	N/A	Past and Current Medical History [PCMH]
	Medical History section (optional)	027402	[PCMH]
Problems/Diagnoses	N/A	N/A	
	Problem/Diagnosis (optional)	026823	[PCMH] > Problem/Diagnosis [PCMH > PD]
	Problem/Diagnosis description (mandatory)	026818	[PCMH > PD] > Problem/Diagnosis Identification
		026820	
	Date of onset (optional)	026609	[PCMH > PD] > Date of Onset
	Date of resolution/remission (optional)	026610	[PCMH > PD] > Date of Resolution/Remission

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
	Problem/Diagnosis comment (optional)	026669	[PCMH > PD] > Problem/Diagnosis Comment
Procedure	N/A	N/A	[PCMH] > Procedure [PCMH > P]
	Procedure (optional)	026821	
	Procedure name (mandatory)	026822	[PCMH > P] > Procedure Name
		026824	
	Date and time started (optional)	026672	[PCMH > P] > Procedure DateTime
	Procedure comment (optional)	026671	[PCMH > P] > Procedure Comment
Current medications	N/A	N/A	Medications [M]
	Current medication section (optional)	027403	[M]
Exclusion statement	N/A	N/A	[M] > Exclusion Statement - Medications [M > ESM]
	Exclusion statement - medications (mandatory)	027431	[M > ESM]
		027432	
Medications	N/A	N/A	[M] > Known Medication [M > KM]
	Therapeutic good identification (mandatory)	025175	[M > KM] > Therapeutic Good Identification
		027901	
	Medication directions (mandatory)	027416	[M > KM] > Directions
	Reason for therapeutic good/clinical indication (optional)	026588	[M > KM] > Clinical Indication
	Additional comments/medication instruction comment (optional)	026589	[M > KM] > Medication Instruction Comment
Adverse reactions	N/A	N/A	Adverse Reactions [AR]
	Adverse reactions section (optional)	026780	[AR]
Exclusion statement	N/A	N/A	[AR] > Exclusion Statement - Adverse Reactions [AR > ESAR]
	Exclusion statement - adverse reactions (mandatory)	027433	[AR > ESAR]
		027434	
Adverse reactions	N/A	N/A	[AR] > Adverse Reaction [AR > AR]

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
	Substance/agent (mandatory)	026594	[AR > AR] > Substance/Agent
		026584	
	Reaction Description/Manifestation (optional)	026607	[AR > AR] > Reaction Event > Manifestation
		026565	
	Adverse reaction type (optional)	026595	[AR > AR] > Reaction Event > Reaction Type
		026593	
			DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS [DI]
Diagnostic			[DI] > PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT [DI > PTR]
investigations	N/A	N/A	[DI] > IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT [DI > IER]
			[DI] > Pending Diagnostic Investigation [DI > PDI]
	Diagnostic investigations section (optional)	026813	
	Investigation type (mandatory)	026814	Derived from type of data group = PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT or type of data group = IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT or value of Pending Diagnostic Investigation > Service Description
	Investigation name (mandatory)	026815	Derived from type of data group = PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT or type of data group = IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT or value of Pending Diagnostic Investigation > Service Description
			[DI > PTR] > Overall Pathology Test Result Status
	Result status (mandatory)	026816	[DI > IER] > Imaging Examination Result Status
			[DI > PDI] > Service Booking Status
	Result content (optional)	026817	[DI > PTR] > Test Result Representation
Attachments	N/A	N/A	Related Document [RD]
	Attachments section (optional)	027007	[RD]
	Attachment name (mandatory)	027008	[RD] > Document Details > Document Title
	Attachment document type (optional)	027435	[RD] > Document Details > Document Type
	Attachment identifier (optional)	027436	[RD] > Document Details > Document Identifier
Document control	N/A	N/A	This is described in the CDA Implementation Guide
	Document instance identifier (mandatory)	023067	Document Instance Identifier
	Document version number (mandatory)	023068	This is managed in the implementation level (e.g. HL7 CDA.)

Requirement Section	Data Item	Req No.	SCS Data Component
	Date and time of document creation (mandatory)	024025	This is managed in the implementation level (e.g. HL7 CDA.)
	Document type (mandatory)	024027	Document Type



This page is intentionally left blank.

Appendix B. Known Issues

This appendix lists known issues with this specification at the time of publishing. We are working on solutions to these issues and encourage comments to help us develop these solutions.

Reference	Description	
Links to external resources	Certain combinations of web browsers and PDF readers have problems opening URL links (usually found in reference sections) that span more than one line.	
Interested Party - Person - identifiers	The information requirements document mandates the inclusion of healthcare provider identifier and healthcare organisation identifier for a person who is an interested party to receive correspondence. The SCS model has them as optional. This requirement is best enforced in a conformance profile.	
Duine and Cana		
Primary Care Provider - Person - identifiers	The information requirements document mandates the inclusion of healthcare provider identify and healthcare organisation identifier for a person who is a primary care provider. The SCS mode has them as optional.	
	This requirement is best enforced in a conformance profile.	
UML Class Diagram	The representation of data component names and labels with stereotypes and names is not good UML practice. It will be changed when a diagramming tool that supports an appropriate representation is adopted by the Agency.	
Workplace address	Some requirements specify that provider addresses shall be workplace addresses. This SCS prohibits giving an address purpose of "Postal" in line with the information requirements. It has been suggested that the constraint should be to prohibit home addresses rather than to mandate business addresses.	
Requested Service DateTime	Requested Service DateTime is mandatory in the DCM and therefore included in the SERVICE REFERRAL DETAIL > Requested Service and Current Service. There are no information requirements for such a date time nor is it expected that this content will always be available in the source system. This can be handled by using absent values.	
Reference Range	This element is of data type <i>QuantityRange</i> . It is possible that the data type should be widened to allow a wider choice of data types.	
Undefined Value Domains	The following data elements lack a defined value domain: Document Type, Reason for Service, Service Category, Service Description, Alert Description, Preferred Language, Alert Type, Specimen Tissue Type, Collection Procedure, Sampling Preconditions, Normal Status, Reference Range Meaning, Pathological Diagnosis, Imaging Examination Result Name, Imaging Modality, Imaging Examination Result Group Name, Individual Imaging Examination Result Name, Normal Status, Examination Requested Name, Image View Name, and Subject Position.	
	The Agency is in the process of developing national code sets for these items. In the meantime, you are free to use your own code set(s), providing any code set used SHALL be registered, i.e. registered through the HL7 code set registration procedure with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and SHALL be publicly available. Note that when national standard code set(s) do become available, they SHALL be used and the non-standard code sets SHALL be deprecated.	
Exclusion	The Exclusion Statement detailed clinical models (DCMs):	
Statement detailed clinical models	Exclusion Statement - Adverse Reactions and Exclusion Statement - Medications are the subject of ongoing development and review. They will change in the future.	
	This includes the values of Global Statement Values.	
Date of Onset and Date of Resolution/Remission	It is possible that <i>Date of Onset</i> and <i>Date of Resolution/Remission</i> should be considered as the start and end of a period. Resolution depends on whether a recurrent problem should be recorded as a single Problem/Diagnosis, or as a series of them.	
Requested Service DCM	This detailed clinical model has been designed for point-in-time services, not recurring services.	

Reference	Description	
DateTime Service Scheduled and Requested Service DateTime	There is a strong overlap between <i>DateTime Service Scheduled</i> and <i>Requested Service DateTime</i> . In the future they might be merged into a single data element.	
Pathology Test Result DCM	This structure has not been normalised, meaning that while some common groupings of information are easy, other groupings of information are very difficult. An example is that every Result is part of a Result Group. Another is that a specimen may be associated with a Result Group, but not a Result. The information model for this concept needs to be restructured, even if none of the data elements change.	
14.22 DIMENSION 14.67 DIMENSIONS	There is no provision to include measurements other than volume, in particular for tissue specimens where at least length, width/breath and depth are required.	
14.81 Pathological Diagnosis	A diagnosis typically has a diagnosis and a context (a qualification of the diagnosis, such as suggested, not seen). This specification allows diagnosis to be text or coded, but does not support recording diagnosis context when the diagnosis is coded.	
14.83 Test Result Representation	There is no provision to include multiple formats for diagnostic service reports ((i.e. pdf, rtf, xhtml etc.) where each report contains the same content but the renderer can choose the format that they are best able to support when showing the content (depending on platform and tools available).	
14.88 Observation DateTime	No guidance is provided on how the value of <i>Observation DateTime</i> is related to the value of specimen <i>Collection DateTime</i> (14.29 Collection DateTime and 14.74 Collection DateTime) when there is more than one instance of <i>Collection DateTime</i> . We seek feedback from early implementers.	
15.40 Examination Result Representation	There is no provision to include multiple formats for diagnostic service reports ((i.e. pdf, rtf, xhtr etc.) where each report contains the same content but the renderer can choose the format that they are best able to support when showing the content (depending on platform and tools available).	
14.29 Collection DateTime 14.74 Collection DateTime	Collection DateTime data element and its parent data group HANDLING AND PROCESSING shows be optional as, for observations based on a specimen, the clinically significant time is held in to Observation DateTime data element.	
Referrer	The referrer is not explicitly modelled, though the information is available as the <i>Document Author</i> is also the referrer. There is value in modelling the referrer as a separate data component to the author. This can be done using <i>Service Requester</i> in <i>Requested Service</i> , this approach is used in HL7 FHIR and may be used in a future version of this specification.	

Reference	Description			
Source in Value Domain	Sometimes the Source row for a Value Domain does not contain the name of a terminology or vocabulary. This applies to the following value domains:			
	• Link Nature Values ISO 13606-3:2009 this is the specification that contains the vocabulary			
	Request Urgency Values Australian Digital Health Agency Agency specified list of values could be "NCTIS Request Urgency Values"			
	Global Statement Values Australian Digital Health Agency Agency specified list of values could be "NCTIS Global Statement Values"			
	Substance/Agent Values Australian Digital Health Agency Set of reference sets from more than one terminology could be "SNOMED CT-AU" as AMT is now part of SNOMEDT CT-AU			
	Pathology Test Result Name Values Australian Digital Health Agency Set of reference sets from more than one terminology could be "SNOMED CT and LOINC"			
	Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values Australian Digital Health Agency Set of reference sets from more than one terminology could be "SNOMED CT and LOINC"			
	Result Value Values Australian Digital Health Agency There is no defined set of values, just guidance on the choice			
14.6 Pathology Test Result Name Values	The codes recommended for pathology terminology by the RCPA are constituted by a number of reference sets and care should be taken to select the reference set(s) most appropriate for the context of use			
14.43 Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values				
Alignment with the HL7TM Fast Healthcare Interoperability Resources (FHIR®) standard	The concepts as modelled in this specification, and in particular participation, are not fully consistent with HL7 FHIR resources. Work is underway to address alignment to HL7 FHIR and is expected to result in adjustment to the structure of this model.			
Gender	The model of participation referenced by this specification include a data component for sex but not a data component for gender. The preferred Australian Government approach is to collect and use gender information. Work is underway to address alignment with the government guidelines on sex and gender in Agency information models.			



This page is intentionally left blank.

Appendix C. Change History

A list of normative and substantive informative changes since the previous version of this specification. A single change is likely to be listed multiple times, as changes are listed in order of appearance. For example, the addition of a data component will be recorded as both a change to the data hierarchy and the addition of a section.

Changes from version 1.0 published 27 June 2016.

Rebranding

Throughout the document there are various changes to rebrand the document from the National E-Health Transition Authority (NEHTA) to the Australian Digital Health Agency (the Agency). The changes include:

- Definition Source, Scope Source, Context Source, Condition of Use Source and Value Domain Source have been updated from "NEHTA" to "Australian Digital Health Agency";
- references to "National E-Health Transition Authority" and "NEHTA" have been replaced with references to the "Australian Digital Health Agency" and "the Agency" respectively; and
- all NEHTA URLs have been updated to redirect to the Agency website.

2.3 SERVICE REFERRAL

The multiplicity range has changed from 1..1 to 0..1 for the following data components:

- SERVICE PROVIDER
- Requested Service Instance Identifier (thrice)
- Communication Alert Instance Identifier
- Alert Instance Identifier
- Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier
- Medication Instruction Instance Identifier
- Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier
- Procedure Instance Identifier
- Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier
- Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier
- Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier

The multiplicity range has changed from 0..1 to 0..0 for the following data components:

• Examination Comment

2.4 SUBJECT OF CARE

The version of *Participation Data Specification* used has changed from v3.2 to v3.3.

2.5 DOCUMENT AUTHOR

The version of Participation Data Specification used has changed from v3.2 to v3.3.

2.17 PATIENT NOMINATED CONTACT

The version of Participation Data Specification used has changed from v3.2 to v3.3.

2.18 PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER

The version of Participation Data Specification used has changed from v3.2 to v3.3.

2.19 INTERESTED PARTY

The version of *Participation Data Specification* used has changed from v3.2 to v3.3.

3 Requested Service Detailed Clinical Model

The design is now based on Requested Service DCM v5.2.

3.4 REQUESTED SERVICE

The multiplicity range has changed for the following data component in the Children relationships table:

- SERVICE PROVIDER from 1..1 to 0..1
- Requested Service Instance Identifier from 1..1 to 0..1

3.15 SERVICE PROVIDER

The version of *Participation Data Specification* used has changed from v3.2 to v3.3.

3.18. Requested Service Instance Identifier

The multiplicity range has changed from 1..1 to 0..1.

4.2 COMMUNICATION ALERT

The multiplicity range has changed for the following data component in the Children relationships table:

• Communication Alert Instance Identifier from 1..1 to 0..1

4.5. Communication Alert Instance Identifier

5.3 ALERT

The multiplicity range has changed for the following data component in the Children relationships table:

• Alert Instance Identifier from 1..1 to 0..1

5.6. Alert Instance Identifier

The multiplicity range has changed from 1..1 to 0..1.

6 Current Service Detailed Clinical Model

The design is now based on Requested Service DCM v5.2.

6.4 REQUESTED SERVICE

The multiplicity range has changed for the following data component in the Children relationships table:

• Requested Service Instance Identifier from 1..1 to 0..1

6.10 SERVICE PROVIDER

The version of *Participation Data Specification* used has changed from v3.2 to v3.3.

6.12. Requested Service Instance Identifier

The multiplicity range has changed from 1..1 to 0..1.

8.4 ADVERSE REACTION

Statement added that it is a misuse to record drug interactions with Adverse Reaction.

The multiplicity range has changed for the following data component in the Children relationships table:

• Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier from 1..1 to 0..1

8.10 Reaction Type

Condition of use added: The value of this item SHOULD NOT be "Non-allergic reaction".

Condition of use added: The value of this item SHALL NOT be "Drug interaction" or any of its children.

8.12. Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier

10.4 MEDICATION INSTRUCTION

The multiplicity range has changed for the following data component in the Children relationships table:

Medication Instruction Instance Identifier from 1..1 to 0..1

10.5. Therapeutic Good Identification

Condition of use added: When an AMT value is not available, a value from another registered code set **MAY** be used. The code set **SHALL** be publicly available. A registered code set is one that has been registered through the HL7 code set registration procedure with an appropriate object identifier (OID).

10.10. Medication Instruction Instance Identifier

The multiplicity range has changed from 1..1 to 0..1.

11.4 PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS

The multiplicity range has changed for the following data component in the Children relationships table:

• Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier from 1..1 to 0..1

11.10. Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier

The multiplicity range has changed from 1..1 to 0..1.

12.4 PROCEDURE

The multiplicity range has changed for the following data component in the Children relationships table:

• Procedure Instance Identifier from 1..1 to 0..1

12.9. Procedure Instance Identifier

The multiplicity range has changed from 1..1 to 0..1.

13.4 UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM

The multiplicity range has changed for the following data component in the Children relationships table:

• Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier from 1..1 to 0..1

13.8. Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier

14 Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model

The design is now based on Pathology Test Result DCM v3.3.

14.4 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT

The multiplicity range has changed for the following data component in the Children relationships table:

• Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier from 1..1 to 0..1

14.6. Pathology Test Result Name Values

The external identifier has been removed.

The permissible values are explicitly linked to the RCPA terminology.

14.43. Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values

The condition of use has been removed.

The permissible values are explicitly linked to the RCPA terminology.

14.89. Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier

The multiplicity range has changed from 1..1 to 0..1.

15.4 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT

The multiplicity range has changed for the following data component in the Children relationships table:

- Examination Comment from 0..1 to 0..0
- Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier from 1..1 to 0..1

15.41 Examination Comment

This has been removed.

15.53. Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier

The multiplicity range has changed from 1..1 to 0..1.

16 Pending Diagnostic Investigation Detailed Clinical Model

The design is now based on Requested Service DCM v5.2.

16.4 REQUESTED SERVICE

The multiplicity range has changed for the following data component in the Children relationships table:

• Requested Service Instance Identifier from 1..1 to 0..1

16.14 SERVICE PROVIDER

The version of *Participation Data Specification* used has changed from v3.2 to v3.3.

16.16. Requested Service Instance Identifier

Appendix D. Specification Guide for Use

D.1 Overview

The participation data specification, each detailed clinical model (DCM) and each structured content specification (SCS) is designed on a shared basis for data interpretation. Each specifies rigorous business and technical definitions of data that systems may need to share. Each is intended to be a logical specification of the data to be persisted within or communicated between systems. They are also the foundation for the compliance, conformance, and declaration process. Our CDA implementation guides are guides to the implementation of HL7 CDA R2 messages based upon these DCMs and SCSs.

The participation data specification specifies data components that enable a recipient of a document to identify participations within their own systems. Participations record context-specific information about relationships between participants and healthcare events. As such, participations are only meaningful within the context in which they are used.

Each DCM specifies all of the data components required for any use of a clinical concept; for instance, an entry in a medical record such as a procedure or an imaging test. As such, they are maximal data sets. DCMs are building blocks, which are trimmed to size for use in the construction of SCSs.

Each SCS describes a template of a Structured Document. It specifies the data for a single type of clinical document or information exchange, such as a discharge summary. It is assembled using DCMs that have been constrained to eliminate data components not relevant to the particular context. For example, *Procedure* in a discharge summary uses only some of the data components required by *Procedure* in a specialist report.

D.2 The Structured Content Specification Metamodel

Our metamodel for structured content specifications (see Figure 1) is used to specify the overall structure of a structured content specification. The structure is a tree, so every item in the tree, other than the root node, has a parent node. For an SCS, the root node is a Structured Document. For a DCM, the root node is a Data Group.

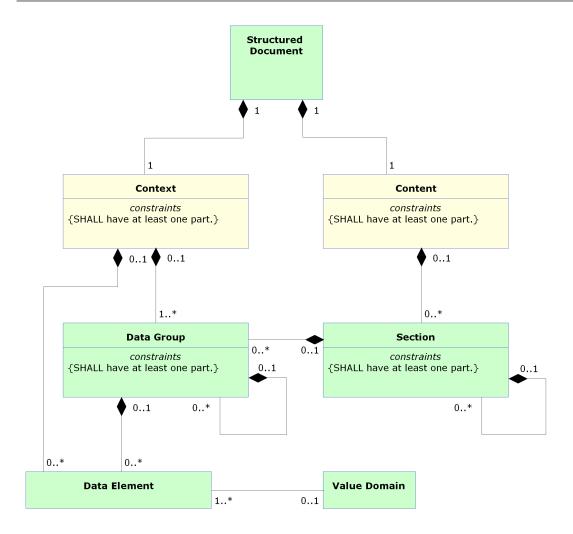


Figure D.1. SCS Metamodel

There are two main items used to organise information within an SCS as follows:

Context: This contains information related to the overall context of the document.

Content: This contains information that changes between different SCSs, but is always structured as shown in Figure 1, and consists of the following data components:

- Section
- Data Group
- Data Element
- Value Domain

These data components are described in more detail below.

Structured Document

A structured document is a collection of health information about a subject of care that is relevant to the ongoing care of that person. They are composed of one or more data groups and data elements that are organised into sections. Ex-

amples of structured documents are *Discharge Summary*, *Shared Health Summary*, and *Advance Care Directive Custodian Record*.

Context

The purpose of the context is to identify and classify the document and to provide subjects of care and involved healthcare providers with the information related to the relevant healthcare events.

Content

Content contains a collection of personal information and health information pertinent to a subject of care that is derived from the healthcare event described in the document. The detail is organised into one or more data groups, which are optionally grouped into sections.

Section

A section is composed of data groups, other sections, or both. It is an organising container that cues the reader about expected content. A section organises information in a manner suitable for the primary purpose for which it is collected and provides a way to navigate through the data components within the document, thereby enabling more efficient querying. It is recommended that the section support safe reuse for secondary purposes, e.g. clinical coding or inclusion in a summarised form in an electronic health record. A section is context-specific to the document in which it resides.

Data Group

Each data group is used to represent one concept. A data group consists of other data groups, data elements, or both. Some data groups are reused across DCMs.

Every instance of a data group **SHALL** have at least one child data component instantiated.

Participation

Participation is a special case of a data group that is based on a data group template, which is reused throughout the DCMs and SCSs. Participations are an amalgam of the Actors (see below) operating within a defined healthcare domain and the Roles they are playing within that domain.

A Participant has been defined to align with the concepts of the Agency's *Interoperability Framework* [NEHT2007b]. It equates to an *Entity* that is related to the action described in an SCS as an *Actor*. A Participant can be a human, an organisation, or an IT system.

Choice

Choice represents a selection, to be made at run-time, of a single member from a set of data groups, where the set is defined at design-time, i.e. one and only one member of the set is chosen for each instance of the choice.

For example, at design-time a healthcare provider provides a service, but it is not until run-time that a decision can be made as to whether the provider is a person or an organisation. Hence, when a healthcare provider *Participant* is instantiated, it will contain either an instance of the *Person* data group or an instance of the *Organisation* data group.

Data Element

A data element is the smallest named unit of information in the model that can be assigned a value. For example, *DateTime* of *Observation* and *Observation Note*. Data elements are bound to data types (see Data Types Legend). Some data elements are reused in different data groups.

While all data elements are constrained by their data type, some data elements are further constrained by value domains (see Value Domain below).

Value Domain

A value domain constrains the permissible values for a data element. The values are often a subset of values based on a generic data type.

Value domains are reusable items, therefore the same value domain can be referred to by different data elements in different contexts. Value domains are often specified with reference to a *reference set*. A reference set is a constrained list of SNOMED CT-AU concepts that are appropriate to a particular context or use. Since many of these reference sets have been developed specifically for the context in which they appear, it is recommended that an assessment of fitness for purpose be undertaken before using any of the reference sets in another context.

Value domains constrain either by specifying a lower or upper bound (or both) on the range of permissible values or by specifying a finite set of prescribed values. Such a set of prescribed values can be specified directly within the definition of the data element, or in a separate but associated specification, or else by reference to one or more vocabulary or terminology reference sets. The table below provides some examples of value domains.

Table 1: Value Domain Examples

Data Element	Data Type	Example of Value Domain		
Sex	CodedText	Standards Australia AS 4846 (2006) – Health Care Provider Identification [SA2006a] and Standards Australia AS 5017 (2006) – Health Care Client Identification [SA2006b] derive their values from METeOR 287316, which includes values such as:		
		Value	Meaning	
		1	Male	
		2	Female	
		3	Intersex or Indeterminate	
		9	Not Stated/Inadequately Described	
Diagnosis	CodeableText	A SNOMED CT-AU reference set that references concepts such as "Bronchitis" (Concept ID: 32398004).		
Therapeutic Good Identification	CodeableText	An AMT reference set that references concepts such as "Ibuprofen Blue (Herron) (ibuprofen 200 mg) tablet: film-coated, 1 tablet" (Concept ID: 54363011000036107).		
Individual Pathology Test Result Name	CodeableText	A LOINC subset that references concepts such as "Cholesterol [Moles/volume] in Serum or Plasma" (ID: 14647-2).		

D.3 Icon Legend

These legends describe all icons that are used in the Agency's DCMs and SCSs.

Metadata Types Legend

The following table explains each of the icons used to represent the metadata types within DCMs and SCSs.

Table 2: Metadata Types Legend

Icon	Metadata Types
	Structured Document
	Section
	Data Group
8	Participation
	Choice

Data Types Legend

The following table explains each of the icons used to represent the data types bound to each data element in the SCSs. These data types are a profile of the **ISO 21090-2011** data types as specified in *Data Types in NEHTA Specifications: A Profile of the ISO 21090 Specification [NEHT2010c]*.

Table 3: Data Types Legend

lcon	Data type	Explanation
	Any Use of this icon indicates that instances of the data element can be of an type. There are no limitations on the data type of the data element. (ISO 21090: ANY)	
	,	The values that can be required will vary considerably depending on the context. This is an abstract data type that is the basis for all data types and SHOULD NOT be used in an actual implementation.
4	Boolean	A data type, sometimes called the logical data type, having one of the two values: <i>true</i> and <i>false</i> .
•	(ISO 21090: BL)	Many systems represent true as <i>non-zero</i> (often 1, or -1) and false as <i>zero</i> .
		Usage/Examples
		 An actual value entered by a user might be "yes" or could be chosen by a mouse click on an icon such as .



CodeableText

(ISO 21090: CD)

Coded text *with* exceptions; supports various ways of holding text, both free text and coded text.

Often used to support compliance for early adopters of the structured content specifications.

While it is recommended that the values in this data type come from the bound value domain, it allows other value domains to also be used (with or without translations to the bound value domain) or free text alternatives. This is useful when it is not possible to define an entire value domain for a complex concept (e.g. *Diagnosis*) and when there are competing code sets in existence. Note that within exchange specifications or message profiles this data type **MAY** be constrained to mandate compliance with the bound value domain.

Usage/Examples

- The Australian Institute of Health and Welfare (AIHW) defines a data element concept
 Episode of admitted patient care-separation mode (the status at separation of a subject
 of care and the place to which they are released). An early adopter could have a similar
 concept (coded or otherwise) that maps to this data element but does not strictly
 comply with the AIHW values.
- A SNOMED CT-AU coded/complex expression that embodies single or multiple concepts.
 The SNOMED CT-AU concepts behind these CodeableText data elements are specified in the structured content specification value domains.



CodedText

(ISO 21090: CD)

Coded text *without* exceptions; text with code mappings. Values in this data type **SHALL** come from the bound value domain, with no exceptions.

Often used for reference sets with only a small number of applicable values, e.g. Gender and Document Status.

Usage/Examples

Standards Australia AS 5017 (2006) – Health Care Client Identification [SA2006b] specifies the following value domain representing a type of address:

Value	Meaning	
1	Business	
2	Mailing or Postal	
3	Temporary Accommodation	
4	Residential (permanent)	
9	Not Stated/Unknown/Inadequately Described	



DateTime

A single date, optionally with a time of day.

(ISO 21090: TS)

Has the ability to indicate a level of precision, but not whether the date or time is estimated. Cannot represent a time alone.

String representations of known dates **SHALL** conform to the format within the **ISO 21090-2011** standard without the use of extensions, i.e. YYYY[MM[DD[HH[MM[SS[.U[U[U[U]]]]]]]]+|-ZZzz].

Usage/Examples

- Partial dates: 2008, 20081001.
- To indicate 1:20 pm on May the 31st, 1999 for a time zone that is 10 hours ahead of Coordinated Universal Time (UTC): 19990531132000+1000.



Duration

The period of time during which something continues.

(ISO 21090: PQ.TIME) Consists of a value and a unit that represents the time value, e.g. hours, months.

Compound durations are not allowed, e.g. 10 days 3 weeks 5 hours.

Usage/Examples

- 3 hours
- 6 months
- 1 year



${\sf EncapsulatedData}$

(ISO 21090: ED)

Data that is primarily intended for human interpretation or for further machine processing outside the scope of this specification. This includes unformatted or formatted written language, multimedia data, or structured information as defined by a different standard (e.g. XML signatures).

Usage/Examples

- · JPEG images
- HTML documents
- [RFC1521] MIME types



Integer

The mathematical data type comprising the exact integral values.

(ISO 21090: INT)

Usage/Examples

- 1
- -50
- 125



Link

(ISO 21090: TEL)

A general link, reference or pointer to an object, data or application that exists logically or is stored electronically in a computer system.

Usage/Examples

- URL (Uniform Resource Locator) the World Wide Web address of a site on the internet, such as the URL for the Google internet search engine – http://www.google.com.
- An absolute or relative path within a file or directory structure e.g. in the Windows operating system, the "link" or absolute path to a particular letter could be C:\Documents and Settings\GuestUser\MyDocuments\letter.doc



Quantity

A magnitude value with a unit of measurement.

(ISO 21090: PQ)

This is used for recording many real world measurements and observations. As the default unit of measure is 1, even counts of items can be recorded with *Quantity*.

Usage/Examples

- 100 centimetres
- 25.5 grams
- 3 per month



QuantityRange

A range of Quantity values.

(ISO 21090: IVL)

It may be identified using a combination of an optional minimum *Quantity* and an optional maximum *Quantity* (i.e. lower and upper bounds).

This is typically used for defining the valid range of values for a particular measurement or observation. Unbounded quantity ranges can be identified by not including a minimum or a maximum *Quantity* value.

Usage/Examples

- -20 to 100 Celsius
- 30-50 mg
- >10 kg
- 2-3 hours



QuantityRatio

A relative magnitude of two Quantity values.

(ISO 21090: RTO)

Usually recorded as numerator and denominator.

Usage/Examples

- 25 mg / 500 ml
- 200 mmol per litre



Real

A computational approximation to the standard mathematical concept of real numbers.

(ISO 21090: REAL)

These are often called floating-point numbers.

Usage/Examples

- 1.075
- -325.1
- 3.14157



Text

(ISO 21090: ST)

A character string (with optional language) containing any combination of alpha, numeric, or symbols from the Unicode character set. Also referred to as *free text*.

Usage/Examples

"The patient is a 37 year old man who was referred for cardiac evaluation after complaining of occasional palpitations, racing heart beats and occasional dizziness."



TimeInterval

An interval in time.

(ISO 21090:IVL)

It is identified using a combination of an optional start *DateTime*, an optional end *DateTime*, and an optional *Duration*.

Usage/Examples

- 20080101+1000 20081231+1000
- 200801010130+1000 200801011800+1000
- 200801010130+1000, duration=16.5 hours



Uniqueldentifier

A unique value used to identify a physical or virtual object or concept.

(ISO 21090: II)

In using this data type, the attributes of the Uniqueldentifier data type **SHOULD** be populated from the identifiers as defined in *AS 4846 (2006) – Health Care Provider Identification [SA2006a]* and *AS 5017 (2006) – Health Care Client Identification [SA2006b]* as follows:

- root: a globally unique object identifier that identifies the combination of geographic area, issuer and type. If no such globally unique object identifier exists, it SHALL be created.
- extension: a unique identifier within the scope of the root that is directly equivalent to the identifier designation element.
- *identifierName*: a human readable name for the namespace represented by the root that is populated with the issuer or identifier type values, or a concatenation of both, as appropriate. The content of this attribute is not intended for machine processing and **SHOULD NOT** be used for that purpose.
- *identifierScope*: the geographic span or coverage that applies to or constrains the identifier. It is directly equivalent to the geographic area element. The content of this attribute is not intended for machine processing and **SHOULD NOT** be used as such.

Also, the following constraints apply on the UniqueIdentifier data type:

- 1) The root attribute **SHALL** be used.
- 2) For an Entity Identifier, the *root* attribute **SHALL** be an OID that consists of a node in a hierarchically assigned namespace, formally defined using the ITU-T's ASN.1 standard.
- 3) For an Entity Identifier, the root attribute **SHALL NOT** be a UUID.

Usage/Examples

Australian health identifiers (e.g. IHI, HPI-I and HPI-O) and patient hospital medical record numbers are examples of identifiers that may be carried by data elements of this data type.

Keywords Legend

Where used in this document and in DCMs and SCSs, the keywords **SHALL, SHOULD, MAY, SHALL NOT** and **SHOULD NOT** are to be interpreted as described in *Key Words for Use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels [RFC2119]*. Our specifications use the terms **SHALL** in place of "MUST" and **SHALL NOT** in place of "MUST NOT". The key word definitions in RFC 2119, adjusted to remove the key words not used in the Agency specifications, are presented in the following table.

Table 4: Keywords Legend

Keyword	Definition	
SHALL This word means that the statement is an absolute requirement of the specification		
SHOULD	This word means that there may exist valid reasons in particular circumstances to ignore a particular data component, but the full implications must be understood and carefully weighed before choosing a different course.	

MAY	This word means that a data component is truly optional. One implementer may choose to include the data component because a particular implementation requires it, or because the implementer determines that it enhances the implementation, while another implementer may omit the same data component. An implementation that does not include a particular option shall be prepared to interoperate with another implementation that does include the option, perhaps with reduced functionality. In the same vein, an implementation that does include a particular option shall be prepared to interoperate with another implementation that does not include the option (except of course, for the feature the option provides).
SHALL NOT	This phrase means that the statement is an absolute prohibition of the specification.
SHOULD NOT	This phrase means that there may exist valid reasons in particular circumstances when the particular behaviour is acceptable or even useful, but the full implications should be understood and the case carefully weighed before implementing any behaviour described with this label.

Obligation Legend

In DCMs and SCSs obligations on a data component specify whether or not it **SHALL** be populated in the logical record architecture of a message. We intend that all data components that are not **PROHIBITED** will be implemented.

Obligations in statements about values specify whether or not certain values are permitted.

Implementation guides specify the rules and formats for implementing and populating data components in specific messaging formats.

The following table defines the obligations.

Table 5: Obligations Legend

Keyword	Interpretation	
ESSENTIAL	Indicates that the data component is considered a mandatory item of information and SHALL be populated.	
	Usage/Examples:	
	The Participant data component for a Subject of Care SHALL include an Entity Identifier data component in order to hold the IHI.	
OPTIONAL	Indicates that the data component is not considered a mandatory item of information and MAY be populated.	
	Usage/Examples:	
	Such data components will be implemented, only inclusion and population are optional.	
	This is only needed when a DCM incorrectly asserts that a data component is ESSENTIAL . It will be used with a note stating that the DCM needs revision.	
PROHIBITED	On a data component this indicates that the data component is considered a forbidden item of information and SHALL NOT be included.	
	In a statement about values this indicates that the use of the specified values is considered forbidden and they SHALL NOT be used.	
	Usage/Examples:	
	Within a Participation data group depicting a Subject of Care, the Participation Healthcare Role SHALL NOT be populated.	

CONDITIONAL

Indicates that a data component is considered **ESSENTIAL** only on satisfaction of a given condition. Individual data components specify the obligation of the data component when the condition is not met.

When a condition is met, the data component is considered to be **ESSENTIAL** and **SHALL** be populated.

When a condition is not met, the data component may be considered **PROHIBITED**, or the data component may be considered **OPTIONAL**.

Usage/Examples:

Within a Pathology Result Report, the *Specimen Detail* data group is **ESSENTIAL** if the requested test is to be performed on a specimen; otherwise it **SHALL NOT** be included.

Obligations follow the usual scope rules: where **ESSENTIAL** child data components are contained within **OPTIONAL** parent data components, the child data components **SHALL NOT** be included when the parent is not included.

D.4 Exceptional Values

Occasionally a data element will have an exceptional value: an abnormal value (i.e. the value cannot be described using the expected set of values) or an absent value (i.e. no value is provided). Some abnormal values are only relevant to data elements of certain data types (e.g. positive infinity is relevant to numbers but not Booleans).

Unless otherwise specified, all data elements are permitted to have exceptional values. Constraints on the use of exceptional values are contained in the Exceptional Values row of the Usage section, except for instances of Participation, when they are in the Conditions of Use row. The most common statements constraining exceptional values are:

- Absent values are PROHIBITED.
- Abnormal values are PROHIBITED.

The commonly used implementation specifications ISO 21090 and HL7 CDA R2 use *nullFlavor* to manage abnormal and absent values.

The following table provides a classification of nullFlavor values as abnormal or absent.

Table 6: Classification of ISO 21090 nullFlavor values as absent or abnormal

Level	Code	Term	Abnormal	Absent
1	NI	No information		Absent
2	INV	Invalid	Abnormal	
3	ОТН	Other	Abnormal	
4	PINF	Positive infinity	Abnormal	
4	NINF	Negative infinity	Abnormal	
3	UNC	Unencoded	Abnormal	
3	DER	Derived	Abnormal	
2	UNK	Unknown		Absent
3	ASKU	Asked but unknown		Absent
4	NAV	Temporarily unavailable		Absent
3	NASK	Not asked		Absent
3	QS	Sufficient quantity	Abnormal	
3	TRC	Trace	Abnormal	
2	MSK	Masked		Absent

Level	Code	Term	Abnormal	Absent
2	NA	Not applicable		Absent

D.5 Information Model Specification Parts Legends

This section illustrates the format and parts used to define each section, data group and data element within the Agency's DCMs and SCSs, and identifies when each part is applicable.

Chapter Name

Each section, data group, data element, value domain or choice has its own eponymous chapter. The chapter name is used in all data hierarchies.

Identification Section Legend

The following table illustrates the layout of the Identification section and describes the various parts of the section.

Table 7: Identification Section Legend

Label	A suggested display name for the data component.		
Metadata Type	The type of the data component, e.g. section, data group or data element.		
Identifier	An Agency-assigned internal identifier of the data component.		
	Note that if one data component is used twice (e.g. <i>Therapeutic Good Identification</i> is used in both <i>Medication Instruction</i> and <i>Medication Action</i>), both uses of the data component will have the same identifier. A data component identifier identifies a data component, not a use of a data component.		
OID	An object identifier equivalent to the data component identifier.		
External Identifier	An identifier of the concept represented by the data component that is assigned by an organisation other than the Agency.		

Definition Section Legend

The following table illustrates the layout of the Definition section and describes the various parts of the section.

Table 8: Definition Section Legend

Definition	The meaning, description or explanation of the data component.		
	For data groups used in a particular context, the definition MAY be a refinement of the generic data group definition.		
Definition Source	The authoritative source for the Definition statement.		
Synonymous Names	A list of any names the data component may also be known as.		
	Implementers may prefer to use synonymous names to refer to the data component in specific contexts.		
Scope	Situations in which the data component may be used, including the Scope circumstances where specified data are required or recommended.		

For example, Medication Instruction (data group) has a scope that includes all prescribable

therapeutic goods, both medicines and non-medicines.

This item is not relevant to data elements or value domains.

Scope Source The authoritative source for the Scope statement.

Context The environment in which the data component is meaningful, i.e. the circumstance, purpose

and perspective under which this data component is defined or used.

For example, Street Name has a context of Address.

This item is applicable only to data elements.

Assumptions Suppositions and notions used in defining the data component.

Assumptions Source The authoritative source for the Assumptions statement.

Notes Informative text that further describes the data component, or assists in the understanding of

how the data component can be used.

Data Type The data type (or data types) of the data element, e.g. DateTime or Text.

The valid data types are specified in the Data Types Legend.

This item is applicable only to data elements.

Value Domain The name of the Value Domain used to define the range of values of the data element, or a

statement describing what values to use in the absence of a defined value domain for the

related data element.

The statement is:

In the absence of national standard code sets, the code sets used **SHALL** be registered code sets, i.e. registered through the HL7 code set registration procedure with an appropriate object identifier (OID), and **SHALL** be publicly available.

When national standard code sets become available, they **SHALL** be used and the non-standard code sets **SHALL** be deprecated.

This item is applicable only to data elements with data type CodedText or CodeableText.

Data Hierarchy

The top-level data components (a Structured Document in an SCS or Data Groups in a DCM) contain a data hierarchy. Each row contains information about a single data component. The entries are nested to represent inclusion of one data component in another. Each entry contains at least three occupied cells. The left-most cell contains an icon to indicate the entry's data type. The next cell to the right contains the label of the data component (if the label is different from the name, the name is displayed in brackets after the label). The next cell to the right contains the multiplicity range for the data component.

If a row is not shaded, this indicates that the data component **SHOULD** be used. Where the minimum multiplicity is zero, this does not mean that it is optional to support the data component in the clinical information system, rather it means that the clinical information system has the capability to record that data component but that it may not populate it in a particular clinical document instance.

If a row is shaded grey, this indicates that the data component **SHOULD NOT** be used. This will be because analysis of requirements either did not find reasons to use it or found reasons to not use it.

If the text in a row is in a strike through font and the multiplicity is 0..0, this indicates that the data component **SHALL NOT** be used. This will be because analysis of requirements found reasons to prohibit the use of it.

Sample SCS Data Hierarchy



Note

Items below whose text is lighter (mid-blue and mid-grey) are technical identifiers whose purpose is to facilitate interoperability, sharing of data and secondary use. Typically, such identifiers will be generated internally by systems and not displayed to users since they rarely have clinical significance.

Items below with a grey background are data components that are included in the relevant detailed clinical model specification, but whose use is discouraged in this particular scenario.

Items below with a clear background are data components whose use is encouraged in this particular scenario.

	SPECIALIST LETTER					
CONTEX	T					
	8	SUBJECT	OF CARE		11	
	8	DOCUM	ENT AUTH	OR	11	
	•	ENCOUN	ITER		11	
		7 th	DateTim	e Subject of Care Seen (DateTime Health Event Started)	11	
		DateTime Health Event Ended			00	
		HEALTHCARE FACILITY				
	46 XV 895A	Document Instance Identifier		e Identifier	01	
	•	RELATED INFORMATION		00		
	46 XV 89 A	Document Type 1.			11	
CONTEN	İT					
		RESPONSE DETAILS		11		
			Diagnosi	s (PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS)	0*	
			001011001	Diagnosis Name (Problem/Diagnosis Identification)	11	
			T	Clinical Description	00	
	and mor	е				

Value Domain Section Legend

The following table illustrates the layout of the Value Domain section and describes the various parts of the section.

Table 9: Value Domain Section Legend

Source	The name of the terminology or vocabulary from which the value domain's permissible values are sourced, e.g. SNOMED CT-AU, LOINC.		
Version Number	Version number of the value domain source.		
Permissible Values	A specification of the permissible values in the value domain.		
	This may be a list of codes. (Each code is typically presented as a triple with code values, text equivalent, and description) for example:		
	1, Registered No result yet available.		
	This may be a conformance statement (e.g. "The permissible values are the members of the following seven AMT reference sets:").		

Usage Section Legend

The following table illustrates the layout of the Usage section and describes the various parts of the section.

Table 10: Usage Section Legend

Examples	Sample values for the data element, with or without notes about sample values.
	Where a data element has an associated value domain, examples representative of that domain are used where possible. Where the value domain is yet to be determined, indicative examples are provided.
	Implementation guides may contain specific examples of how data elements may be populated and how they relate to each other.
	This item is applicable only to data elements.
Conditions of Use	Prerequisites, provisos or restrictions for use of the data component.
Conditions of Use Source	The authoritative source for the Conditions of Use statement.
Misuse	Incorrect, inappropriate or wrong uses of the data component.
Default Value	A common denomination, or at least a usable denomination, from the Value Domain where available or applicable, typically assigned at the creation of an instance of the data component.
Exceptional Values	A statement of limitations on the use of exceptional values, see Exceptional Values.
	Unless otherwise specified, all data elements are permitted to have exceptional values. The most common statements constraining exceptional values are:
	Abnormal values are PROHIBITED .
	Absent values are PROHIBITED .
	This item is applicable only to data elements.

Relationships Section Legend

The Relationships section specifies the cardinality between parent and child data components.

The following table illustrates the layout of the Parent relationships table. Note that the occurrences in the relationships described by this table are from the parent to the child data component, i.e. from the data component listed in the table to the data component described by the section.

Table 11: Parent Legend

Data Type	Name	Occurrences (child within parent)
The icon illustrating the metadata type or data type.	Parent Data Component Name	The minimum and maximum number of instances of the data component described on this page that SHALL occur.

The following table illustrates the layout of the Children relationships table.

Table 12: Children Legend

Data Type	Name	Occurrences
The icon illustrating the metadata type or data type.	Child Data Component Name	The minimum and maximum number of instances of the data component described on this page that SHALL occur.

Reference List

[ABS2009]	Australian Bureau of Statistics, 25 June 2009, 1220.0 - ANZSCO - Australian and New Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations, First Edition, Revision 1, accessed 21 November 2016. http://www.abs.gov.au/AUSSTATS/abs@.nsf/allprimarymainfeatures/-E8A05691E35F4376CA257B9500138A52?opendocument
[ABS2011]	Australian Bureau of Statistics, 16 August 2011, 1267.0 - Australian Standard Classification of Languages (ASCL), 2011, accessed 18 March 2016. http://www.abs.gov.au/ausstats/abs@.nsf/mf/1267.0
[DH2016e]	Australian Digital Health Agency, 5 August 2016, <i>Alerts Detailed Clinical Model Specification</i> , Version 1.0, accessed 27 February 2018. https://developer.digitalhealth.gov.au/resources-and-documentation/clinical-documents/ep-2425-2016/dh-2317-2016
[DH2016g]	Australian Digital Health Agency, 5 August 2016, <i>Adverse Reaction Detailed Clinical Model Specification</i> , Version 3.3. https://www.digitalhealth.gov.au/implementation-resources/clinical-documents/EP-2425-2016/-DH-2314-2016
[DH2016j]	Australian Digital Health Agency, 5 August 2016, <i>Medical History Detailed Clinical Model Specification</i> , Version 1.1, accessed 27 February 2018. https://developer.digitalhealth.gov.au/resources-and-documentation/clinical-documents/ep-2425-2016/dh-2313-2016
[DH2016k]	Australian Digital Health Agency, 5 August 2016, <i>Medication Instruction and Action Detailed Clinical Model Specification</i> , Version 2.4, accessed 27 February 2018. https://developer.digitalhealth.gov.au/resources-and-documentation/clinical-documents/ep-2425-2016/dh-2312-2016
[DH2016m]	Australian Digital Health Agency, 5 August 2016, <i>Imaging Examination Result Detailed Clinical Model Specification</i> , Version 3.2, accessed 27 February 2018. https://developer.digitalhealth.gov.au/resources-and-documentation/clinical-documents/ep-2425-2016/dh-2311-2016
[DH2017a]	Australian Digital Health Agency, 30 January 2017, <i>Participation Data Specification</i> , Version 3.3, accessed 6 July 2018. https://developer.digitalhealth.gov.au/resources-and-documentation/clinical-documents/ep-2499-2017
[DH2017k]	Australian Digital Health Agency, To be published, <i>Requested Service Detailed Clinical Model Specification</i> , Version 1.1.
[DH2017I]	Australian Digital Health Agency, To be published, <i>Pathology Test Result Detailed Clinical Model Specification</i> , Version 3.3.
[DH2018b]	Australian Digital Health Agency, 9 July 2018, Service Referral CDA Implementation Guide, Version 1.1. https://developer.digitalhealth.gov.au/specifications/clinical-documents/ep-2718-2018/dh-2639-2018
[DH2018c]	Australian Digital Health Agency, 9 July 2018, Service Referral Information Requirements, Version 1.1. https://developer.digitalhealth.gov.au/specifications/clinical-documents/ep-2718-2018/dh-2675-2018
[Health2016a]	Australian Government Department of Health, 2016, My Health Record Glossary, accessed 19 January 2017. https://myhealthrecord.gov.au/internet/mhr/publishing.nsf/Content/glossary
[HL7CDAR2]	Health Level Seven, Inc., January 2010, <i>HL7 Clinical Document Architecture</i> , Release 2, accessed 17 October 2016. http://www.hl7.org/implement/standards/product_brief.cfm?product_id=7

[ISO2009a]	International Organization for Standardization, 14 Jan 2009, ISO 13606-3:2009 Health informatics - Electronic health record communication - Part 3: Reference archetypes and term lists, Edition 1 (Monolingual), accessed 18 August 2016. https://infostore.saiglobal.com/store/Details.aspx?ProductID=1092099
[NEHT2007b]	National E-Health Transition Authority, 17 August 2007, <i>Interoperability Framework</i> , Version 2.0, accessed 21 February 2017. http://www.digitalhealth.gov.au/implementation-resources/ehealth-foundations/EP-1144-2007/-NEHTA-1146-2007
[NEHT2010c]	National E-Health Transition Authority, September 2010, <i>Data Types in NEHTA Specifications: A Profile of the ISO 21090 Specification</i> , Version 1.0, accessed 27 February 2018. https://developer.digitalhealth.gov.au/resources-and-documentation/clinical-documents/ep-1135-2010
[NEHT2014ag]	National E-Health Transition Authority, 8 July 2014, <i>Australian Medicines Terminology v3 Model - Editorial Rules v2.0</i> , Version 2.0, accessed 06 September 2016. https://www.digitalhealth.gov.au/implementation-resources/ehealth-foundations/EP-1805-2014/-NEHTA-1716-2014
[OEHR2008a]	openEHR Foundation, 16 August 2008, EHR Information Model, Release 1.0.2, accessed 30 November 2013. http://www.openehr.org/releases/1.0.2/architecture/rm/ehr_im.pdf
[RFC1521]	Network Working Group, 1993, RFC1521 - MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) Part One, accessed 11 November 2016. http://www.faqs.org/rfcs/rfc1521.html
[RFC2119]	Network Working Group, 1997, <i>Key Words for Use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels</i> , accessed 11 November 2016. https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2119
[SA2006a]	Standards Australia, 2006, <i>AS 4846 (2006) – Health Care Provider Identification</i> , accessed 11 November 2016. http://infostore.saiglobal.com/store/Details.aspx?ProductID=318554
[SA2006b]	Standards Australia, 2006, <i>AS 5017 (2006) – Health Care Client Identification</i> , accessed 11 November 2016. http://infostore.saiglobal.com/store/Details.aspx?ProductID=320426
[TGA1989a]	Commonwealth of Australia, 1989, <i>Therapeutic Goods Act 1989 - Section 3</i> , accessed 06 September 2016. http://www.austlii.edu.au/au/legis/cth/consol_act/tga1989191/s3.html#therapeutic_goods

Index	DateTime Attested, 49
IIIUCX	DateTime Received, 231, 281
	DateTime Service Scheduled, 364
A	DE-10141, 167
ADVERSE REACTION, 139	DE-10146, 369 DE-10194, 163
Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier, 150	DE-10194, 103 DE-10335, 36, 40
Adverse Reaction Type Values, 149	DE-11008, 208, 258
ADVERSE REACTIONS, 56	DE-11012, 233, 283
Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier, 58	DE-11013, 229, 279
ALERT, 108	DE-11014, 231, 281
Alert Description, 102, 112	DE-11017, 202
Alert Instance Identifier, 114	DE-11018, 292
Alert Type, 110	DE-11023, 246, 322
ANATOMICAL LOCATION, 211, 261, 303, 330	DE-11024, 252, 328
Anatomical Location Description, 218, 268, 310, 337	DE-11028, 248, 325
Anatomical Location Image, 219, 269, 311, 338	DE-11029, 255
Anatomical Location Name, 214, 264, 306, 333	DE-15507, 176
Anatomical Site, 211, 261, 303, 330	DE-15510, 177
В	DE-15514, 174
	DE-15521, 141
Body Structure Foundation Reference Set, 215, 265, 307,	DE-15554, 147
334	DE-15561, 293, 351 DE-15564, 145
С	DE-15579, 184
	DE-15584, 110
Clinical Indication, 167	DE-15585, 102, 112
Clinical Information Provided, 239, 315	DE-15595, 186
Clinical Manifestation Values, 146 COLLECTION AND HANDLING, 226, 276	DE-16044, 168
Collection DateTime, 229, 279	DE-16054, 364
Collection Procedure, 210, 260	DE-16056, 89, 123, 366
Collection Setting, 230, 280	DE-16111, 210, 260
COMMUNICATION ALERT, 100	DE-16128, 84
Communication Alert Instance Identifier, 104	DE-16132, 94
Conclusion, 287	DE-16149, 204
Container Identifier, 235, 285	DE-16153, 214, 264, 306, 333
Current Service, 118	DE-16155, 236
CURRENT SERVICES, 53	DE-16159, 288
Current Services Instance Identifier, 54	DE-16171, 227, 277
_	DE-16187, 234, 284 DE-16188, 235, 285
D	DE-16198, 347
Data Element	DE-16199, 219, 225, 269, 275, 311, 338, 350
Adverse Reaction Instance Identifier, 150	DE-16302, 134, 155
Adverse Reactions Instance Identifier, 58	DE-16319, 218, 268, 310, 337
Alert Description, 102, 112	DE-16327, 221, 271
Alert Instance Identifier, 114	DE-16335, 223, 273
Alert Type, 110	DE-16336, 216, 266, 308, 335
Anatomical Location Description, 218, 268, 310, 337 Anatomical Location Image, 219, 269, 311, 338	DE-16397, 239, 315
Anatomical Location Name, 214, 264, 306, 333	DE-16402, 286
Clinical Indication, 167	DE-16403, 287
Clinical Information Provided, 239, 315	DE-16404, 291
Collection DateTime, 229, 279	DE-16428, 241
Collection Procedure, 210, 260	DE-16429, 166
Collection Setting, 230, 280	DE-16466, 253, 329
Communication Alert Instance Identifier, 104	DE-16467, 254 DE-16468, 289
Container Identifier, 235, 285	DE-16406, 289 DE-16475, 187
Current Services Instance Identifier, 54	DE-16479, 197
Date of Onset, 176	DE-16498, 300
Date of Resolution/Remission, 177	,

DE-16500, 301	Document Instance Identifier, 28
DE-16502, 312	Document Target, 33
DE-16503, 316	Document Title, 38, 41
DE-16509, 339	Document Type, 36, 40
DE-16512, 341	Examination Requested Name, 341
DE-16513, 342	Examination Result Representation, 339
DE-16514, 343	Findings, 316
DE-16516, 345	Global Statement, 134, 155
DE-16517, 346	Image, 225, 275, 350
DE-16519, 348	Image DateTime, 349
DE-16520, 349	Image Identifier, 345
DE-16529, 230, 280	Image View Name, 347
DE-16545, 178	Imaging Examination Result Group Name, 318
DE-16561, 188	Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier, 353
DE-16567, 318	Imaging Examination Result Name, 300
DE-16568, 320	Imaging Examination Result Status, 312
DE-16571, 243	Imaging Examination Result Value, 322
DE-16574, 251, 327	Imaging Modality, 301
DE-16621, 224, 274	Individual Imaging Examination Result Name, 320
DE-16628, 194	Individual Pathology Test Result Comment, 253
DE-16629, 195	Individual Pathology Test Result Name, 243
DE-16630, 196	Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guid-
•	
DE-16635, 95, 128, 373	ance, 254
DE-16693, 52, 55, 59, 63, 67, 71, 97, 105, 115, 130, 136,	Individual Pathology Test Result Status, 255
151, 157, 170, 180, 189, 198, 296, 354, 375	Individual Pathology Test Result Value, 246
DE-16697, 150	Laboratory Test Result Identifier, 292
DE-16698, 30	Link Nature, 30
DE-16702, 179	Manifestation, 145
DE-16713, 169	Medical History Instance Identifier, 66
DE-16714, 295	Medical History Item Comment, 196
DE-16715, 353	Medical History Item Description, 194
DE-16716, 96, 129, 374	Medical History Item TimeInterval, 195
DE-16963, 58	Medication Instruction Comment, 168
DE-16964, 62	Medication Instruction Instance Identifier, 169
DE-16965, 66	Medication Orders Instance Identifier, 62
DE-16966, 38, 41	Normal Status, 248, 325
DE-16972, 33	Object Description, 224, 274
DE-17011, 70	Observation DateTime, 293, 351
DE-17015, 114	Overall Pathology Test Result Status, 236
DE-17021, 81, 120	Parent Specimen Identifier, 234, 284
DE-17022, 87	Pathological Diagnosis, 286
DE-17025, 54	Pathology Test Conclusion, 287
DE-17029, 104	Pathology Test Result Group Name, 241
DE-17030, 79, 360	Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier, 295
DE-17033, 51	Pathology Test Result Name, 202
DE-17035, 125, 368	Preferred Language, 103
DE-20101, 28, 39	Problem/Diagnosis Comment, 178
DE-20106, 49	Problem/Diagnosis Identification, 174
DE-20117, 82, 121, 362	Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier, 179
DE-20172, 77, 358	Procedure Comment, 186
DE-20173, 88, 365	Procedure DateTime, 187
DE-21136, 103	Procedure Instance Identifier, 188
Detailed Clinical Model Identifier, 97, 105, 115, 130, 136,	Procedure Name, 184
151, 157, 170, 180, 189, 198, 296, 354, 375	Reaction Type, 147
Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier, 70	Reason for Service, 77, 358
Diagnostic Service, 204	Reason for Service Description, 79, 360
DICOM Series Identifier, 346	Reference Range, 252, 328
DICOM Study Identifier, 342	Reference Range Meaning, 251, 327
Directions, 166	Report Identifier, 343
Document Identifier, 39	Request Urgency, 84
bocament identifier, 33	request organicy, or

Request Urgency Notes, 87 DG-16515.344 Request Validity Period, 94 DG-16528, 228, 278 Requested Service DateTime, 95, 128, 373 DG-16627, 192 Requested Service Instance Identifier, 96, 129, 374 DG-16720, 34 Result Comment, 329 DG-16971, 29 Sampling Preconditions, 227, 277 DG-17026, 100 Section Type, 52, 55, 59, 63, 67, 71 DG-20158, 74, 118, 356 Service Booking Status, 89, 123, 366 DIMENSIONS, 222, 272 Service Category, 81, 120 **DOCUMENT AUTHOR, 26** Service Commencement Window, 88, 365 **DOCUMENT DETAILS, 34** Service Comment, 125, 368 **EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS, 340 EXCLUSION STATEMENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS, 132** Service Description, 82, 121, 362 Service Referral Detail Instance Identifier, 51 **EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS, 154** Side, 216, 266, 308, 335 HANDLING AND PROCESSING, 228, 278 Specimen Identifier, 233, 283 IDENTIFIERS, 232, 282 Specimen Tissue Type, 208, 258 **IMAGE DETAILS, 344** Subject of Care Instruction Description, 369 **IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT, 298** Subject Position, 348 IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP, 317 Substance/Agent, 141 **IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE, 321** Test Comment, 289 INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT, 319 Test Requested Name, 291 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, 242 Test Result Representation, 288 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE, 245 Therapeutic Good Identification, 163 **INTERESTED PARTY, 47** Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier, MEDICATION INSTRUCTION, 160 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, 200 Volume, 223, 273 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP, 240 Weight, 221, 271 PATIENT NOMINATED CONTACT, 42 Data Group PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT, 220, 270 ADVERSE REACTION, 139 PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER, 45 PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS, 172 **ALERT, 108** ANATOMICAL LOCATION, 211, 261, 303, 330 PROCEDURE, 182 COLLECTION AND HANDLING, 226, 276 **REACTION EVENT, 143 COMMUNICATION ALERT, 100** REFERENCE RANGE, 250, 326 DG-10296, 24, 26, 42, 45, 47, 91, 126, 370 REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS, 247, 324 DG-11023, 245, 321 **RELATED DOCUMENT, 29** DG-11024, 250, 326 REQUESTED SERVICE, 74, 118, 356 DG-15514, 182 SERVICE PROVIDER, 91, 126, 370 DG-15517, 139 SPECIFIC LOCATION, 213, 263, 305, 332 DG-15518, 108 SPECIMEN, 206, 256 DG-15530, 172 SUBJECT OF CARE, 24 TEST REQUEST DETAILS, 290 DG-16136, 154 DG-16137, 132 **UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM, 192** DG-16144, 200 Date and Time of Receipt, 231, 281 DG-16145, 298 Date of Onset, 176 DG-16150, 211, 261, 303, 330 Date of Resolution/Remission, 177 DG-16151, 213, 263, 305, 332 DateTime Attested, 49 DG-16156, 206, 256 DateTime Received, 231, 281 DG-16160, 290 DateTime Service Scheduled, 364 DG-16166, 220, 270 Description, 224, 274 Detailed Clinical Model Identifier, 97, 105, 115, 130, 136, DG-16167, 226, 276 DG-16186, 232, 282 151, 157, 170, 180, 189, 198, 296, 354, 375 DG-16211, 160 DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS, 68 DG-16325, 247, 324 Diagnostic Investigations Instance Identifier, 70 DG-16328, 222, 272 Diagnostic Service, 204 Diagnostic Service Values, 205 DG-16469, 240 DICOM Series Identifier, 346 DG-16474, 143 DICOM Study Identifier, 342 DG-16489, 242 DG-16504, 317 **DIMENSIONS, 222, 272** DG-16505, 319 Directions, 166 DG-16511, 340 DOCUMENT AUTHOR, 26

DOCUMENT DETAILS. 34 Document Identifier, 39 Document Instance Identifier, 28 Document Target, 33 Document Title, 38, 41 Document Type, 36, 40

Ε

EXAMINATION REQUEST DETAILS, 340 Examination Requested Name, 341 Examination Result Name, 300 Examination Result Representation, 339 **EXCLUSION STATEMENT - ADVERSE REACTIONS, 132 EXCLUSION STATEMENT - MEDICATIONS, 154**

F

Findings, 316

G

Global Statement, 134, 155 Global Statement Values, 135, 156

HANDLING AND PROCESSING, 228, 278

IDENTIFIERS, 232, 282 Image, 225, 275, 350 Image DateTime, 349 **IMAGE DETAILS, 344** Image Identifier, 345 Image View Name, 347 **IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT, 298** IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT GROUP, 317 Imaging Examination Result Group Name, 318 Imaging Examination Result Instance Identifier, 353 Imaging Examination Result Name, 300 Imaging Examination Result Status, 312 Imaging Examination Result Status Values, 313 **IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT VALUE, 321** Imaging Examination Result Value, 322 Imaging Examination Result Value Reference Ranges, 324 Imaging Modality, 301 INDIVIDUAL IMAGING EXAMINATION RESULT, 319 Individual Imaging Examination Result Name, 320 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, 242 Individual Pathology Test Result Comment, 253 Individual Pathology Test Result Name, 243 Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values, 244 Individual Pathology Test Result Reference Range Guidance, 254 Individual Pathology Test Result Status, 255 INDIVIDUAL PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT VALUE, 245 Individual Pathology Test Result Value, 246 Individual Pathology Test Result Value Reference Ranges,

Κ

Known Medication, 160

L

Laboratory Test Result Identifier, 292 Laterality Reference Set, 217, 267, 309, 336 Link Nature, 30 Link Nature Values, 31

Manifestation, 145 MEDICAL HISTORY, 64 Medical History Instance Identifier, 66 Medical History Item Comment, 196 Medical History Item Description, 194 Medical History Item TimeInterval, 195 MEDICATION INSTRUCTION, 160 Medication Instruction Comment, 168 Medication Instruction Instance Identifier, 169 MEDICATION ORDERS, 60 Medication Orders Instance Identifier, 62 Medications, 60 Medicines Terminology, 165

N

Normal Status, 248, 325

Object Description, 224, 274 Observation DateTime, 293, 351 Other Alerts, 108 Overall Pathology Test Result Status, 236

Ρ

Parent Specimen Identifier, 234, 284 Past and Current Medical History, 64 Pathological Diagnosis, 286 Pathology Test Conclusion, 287 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT, 200 PATHOLOGY TEST RESULT GROUP, 240 Pathology Test Result Group Name, 241 Pathology Test Result Instance Identifier, 295 Pathology Test Result Name, 202 Pathology Test Result Name Values, 203 Pathology Test Result Status Values, 237 PATIENT NOMINATED CONTACT, 42 Pending Diagnostic Investigation, 356 Physical Details, 220, 270 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF AN OBJECT, 220, 270 Preferred Language, 103 PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER, 45 PROBLEM/DIAGNOSIS, 172 Problem/Diagnosis Comment, 178 Problem/Diagnosis Identification, 174 Problem/Diagnosis Instance Identifier, 179 Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set, 175 PROCEDURE, 182 Procedure Comment, 186

247

INTERESTED PARTY, 47

Interpreter Required Alert, 100

Procedure DateTime, 187	Specimen Tissue Type, 208, 258
Procedure Foundation Reference Set, 185	Structured Document
Procedure Instance Identifier, 188	SD-17034, 4
Procedure Name, 184	SERVICE REFERRAL, 4
	SUBJECT OF CARE, 24
R	Subject of Care Instruction Description, 369
REACTION EVENT, 143	Subject Position, 348
Reaction Type, 147	Substance/Agent, 141
Reason for Service, 77, 358	Substance/Agent Values, 142
Reason for Service Description, 79, 360	
REFERENCE RANGE, 250, 326	T
Reference Range, 252, 328	Test Comment, 289
REFERENCE RANGE DETAILS, 247, 324	TEST REQUEST DETAILS, 290
Reference Range Meaning, 251, 327	Test Requested Name, 291
RELATED DOCUMENT, 29	Test Result Representation, 288
Report Identifier, 343	Test Specimen Detail, 206
Request Urgency, 84	Therapeutic Good Identification, 163
Request Urgency Notes, 87	
Request Urgency Values, 86	U
Request Validity Period, 94	UNCATEGORISED MEDICAL HISTORY ITEM, 192
REQUESTED SERVICE, 74, 118, 356	Uncategorised Medical History Item Instance Identifier, 197
Requested Service DateTime, 95, 128, 373	officategorised Wedicar History Refit Historice Identifier, 197
Requested Service Instance Identifier, 96, 129, 374	V
Result, 242, 319	<u>-</u>
Result Comment, 329	Value Domain
Result Group, 240, 317	Adverse Reaction Type Values, 149
Result Group Specimen Detail, 256	Body Structure Foundation Reference Set, 215, 265, 307,
Result Value, 245, 321-322	334 Clinical Manifestation Values, 146
Result Value Values, 323	Clinical Manifestation Values, 146
	Diagnostic Service Values, 205
S	Global Statement Values, 135, 156
Sampling Preconditions, 227, 277	Imaging Examination Result Status Values, 313 Individual Pathology Test Result Name Values, 244
Section	Laterality Reference Set, 217, 267, 309, 336
ADVERSE REACTIONS, 56	Link Nature Values, 31
CURRENT SERVICES, 53	Medicines Terminology, 165
DIAGNOSTIC INVESTIGATIONS, 68	Pathology Test Result Name Values, 203
MEDICAL HISTORY, 64	Pathology Test Result Status Values, 237
MEDICATION ORDERS, 60	Problem/Diagnosis Reference Set, 175
S-16117, 64	Procedure Foundation Reference Set, 185
S-16146, 60	Request Urgency Values, 86
S-17032, 50	Result Value Values, 323
S-20113, 56	Service Booking Status Values, 90, 124, 367
S-20117, 68	Substance/Agent Values, 142
S-21021, 53	VD-11017, 203
SERVICE REFERRAL DETAIL, 50	VD-11023, 323
Section Type, 52, 55, 59, 63, 67, 71	VD-15521, 142
Service Booking Status, 89, 123, 366	VD-15554, 149
Service Booking Status Values, 90, 124, 367	VD-15564, 146
Service Category, 81, 120	VD-16055, 90, 124, 367
Service Commencement Window, 88, 365	VD-16115, 165
Service Comment, 125, 368	VD-16127, 86
Service Description, 82, 121, 362	VD-16148, 205
SERVICE PROVIDER, 91, 126, 370	VD-16152, 215, 265, 307, 334
SERVICE REFERRAL, 4	VD-16299, 135, 156
SERVICE REFERRAL DETAIL, 50	VD-16312, 217, 267, 309, 336
Service Referral Detail Instance Identifier, 51	VD-16488, 237
Side, 216, 266, 308, 335	VD-16501, 313
SPECIFIC LOCATION, 213, 263, 305, 332	VD-16571, 244
SPECIMEN, 206, 256	VD-16580, 185
Specimen Identifier, 233, 283	•

VD-16617, 175 VD-16698, 31 Volume, 223, 273

W

Weight, 221, 271